
DRAFT CONDITIONS

Drafting notes

Base version: The base document used to set out amendments to the proposed conditions as notified (dated 28 November 2022).

Evidence version: The evidence version includes further amendments to the conditions that are:

- amendments proposed in the Waka Kotahi response to the request for further information made under section 92 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA);
- amendments made in response to matters raised during consultation, in submissions and in notices given under section 274 of the RMA, that are supported by the evidence of witnesses called by Waka Kotahi;
- refinements identified through the preparation of evidence filed by Waka Kotahi; and
- amendments made in response to the reports prepared under section 87F and section 198D of the RMA, where these amendments are supported by the evidence filed by Waka Kotahi.

The evidence version amendments are presented as red underlined or ~~red strikethrough~~ in the left column. This evidence version also presents the amendments to conditions suggested in the Section 198D and Section 87F Reports. These are in the right column and shown as purple underlined and ~~purple strikethrough~~. The amendments are accompanied by drafting notes, in the far-right column, alongside each condition that summarises the reasons for the amendments; confirms areas of agreement; and (where relevant) references the relevant evidence.

Designations, resource consents and applicable conditions

The following tables list the designations, resource consents, the conditions, lapse periods and expiry dates that apply to each resource consent.

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
Horowhenua District Council			
D1	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared user path and associated infrastructure, between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE4 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2 Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6 Post-Construction and On-Going Operation DPC1	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Horowhenua District Plan
Kāpiti Coast District Council			
D2	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared user path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	General and Administration DGA1 to DGA9 Construction Management DCM1 Tangata Whenua Values DTW1 to DTW5 Archaeology DAH1 Communication and Engagement DCE1 to DCE4 Landscape and Visual DLV1 and DLV2	Ten (10) years from the date the designation is included in the Kāpiti Coast District Plan

Designations			
Reference	Designation	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period
		Construction Noise and Vibration DNV1 to DNV4 Construction Traffic DCT1 Shared Path DSP1 Operational Road-Traffic Noise DRN1 to DRN6 Post-Construction and On-Going Operation DPC1	

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC1	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-2)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks (including the ancillary diversion of water and the discharge of sediment to water) where the earthworks are not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - in a rare, at risk or threatened habitat; - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F. 	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC2	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15	The activity authorised by this resource consent is land disturbance and vegetation clearance (including any ancillary disturbance of the bed of a river division of	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
	of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-7)	water and discharge of sediment or slash) that is not in a 'rare', 'at-risk' or 'threatened' habitat and is: - within 5m of the bed of a permanently flowing river; - within 5m of the bed of a river that is not permanently flowing and has a width greater than 1m; or - within 10m of a wetland identified in Schedule F but outside of a rare, at risk or threatened habitat.			
RC3	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC4	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC5	Land use consent (sections 9(2) and 13 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is large scale earthworks and vegetation clearance within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC6	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water or contaminants to water or land within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC7	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-30)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge or placement of cleanfill.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC8	Discharge permit is sought pursuant to section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 15-17)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC9	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC10	Water permit (Section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is taking of water for construction related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC11	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-3)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Ohau River and Waikawa Stream (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC12	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 17-15)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of a bridge over the Waiauti, Manakau and Kuku Streams (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC13	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
		within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.			
Construction and Operational Phase Resource Consents: Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council					
RC14	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC15	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-8)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'at-risk' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC16	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water within a 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC17	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 13-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water within an 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC18	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 14-25)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of water to a reach of a surface water body or its bed with a Schedule B Value of Sites of Significance – Aquatic.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC19	Water permit (section 14 and One Plan Rule 16-9)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of water for operational related dewatering outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC20	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and One Plan Rule 16-13)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of water outside of an 'at-risk', 'rare' or 'threatened' habitat.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC21	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Rule 17-23)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (and associated disturbance, diversion, deposition and discharges)	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC22	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC23	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC24	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
Construction Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC25	Land use consent and water permit (sections 9(2) and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R107)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is earthworks (including any discharge of sediment).	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC26	Discharge permit (section 15 and PNRP Rule R42)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of contaminants to air.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC27	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R94)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of cleanfill to land and water.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC28	Water permit (section 14 and PNRP Rule K.R1)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking of surface water in Kāpiti Whaitua.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
RC29	Land use consent (sections 9(2) of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is vegetation clearance, earthworks and land disturbance within or near natural wetlands for the purpose of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years
Operational Phase Resource Consents: Greater Wellington Regional Council					
RC30	Discharge permit is (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R50)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the discharge of treated stormwater	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years, but will be surrendered when a region-wide discharge permit for all state highway stormwater discharges is in place.

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC31	Land use consent, water permit and discharge permit (sections 9(2), 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R118)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is works within, and reclamation of, a wetland.	[to be finalised]	10 years	10 years (water permit and discharge permit) Unlimited (land use consent)
RC32	Land use consent (sections 13 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R143)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the reclamation of streams associated with the installation of culverts.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC33	Land use consent (sections 13, 14 and 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R145)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement of culverts (but not reclamation or diversion of water).	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC34	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R147)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the diversion of streams.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC35	Water permit (section 14 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC36	Discharge permit (section 15 of the RMA and PNRP Rule R160)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is dewatering.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Resource Consents					
Reference	Resource Consent	Activity Description and Location	Applicable Conditions	Lapse Period	Expiry Period
RC37	Water permit (sections 14 and 15 of the RMA and Regulation 45 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the taking, use, damming, diversion, or discharge of water within or near natural wetlands for the purposes of constructing specified infrastructure.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC38	Land use consent (section 13 and Regulation 57 of the NES-F)	of the reclamation of stream beds.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years
RC39	Land use consent (section 13 of the RMA and Regulation 71 of the NES-F)	The activity authorised by this resource consent is the placement, use, alteration, extension, or reconstruction of a culvert in, on, over, or under the bed of a river.	[to be finalised]	10 years	35 years

Designation and resource consent conditions abbreviations, acronyms and terms

Drafting note: The Section 198D and Section 87F Reports do not identify any suggested amendments to the 'abbreviations, acronyms and terms'.

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition	Drafting notes
<u>Application</u>	<u>The Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consent dated 1 November 2022</u>	For legibility and brevity, the Conditions have been amended to refer to the Application. It is acknowledged that this may require further amendment to ensure that any plan revisions that are made are taken into account.
<u>Best Practicable Option</u>	<u>For the purpose of Condition DRN3 the Best Practicable Option in accordance with New Zealand Standard 6806:2010 'Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads'.</u>	A new term is included to assist with interpreting condition DRN3 and to reduce duplication.
<u>Category of noise criteria</u>	<u>The predicted noise levels as dB L_{Aeq(24h)} in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads.</u>	A new term is included to assist with interpreting the 'DRN' suite of conditions.
Cleanfill material	Material that when buried will have no adverse effect on people or the environment and includes virgin natural materials such as clay, soil and rock, and other inert materials such as concrete or brick that are free of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components; b) hazardous substances; c) products or materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, hazardous waste stabilisation or hazardous waste disposal practices; d) materials that may present a risk to human health; e) liquid waste; and f) for the purpose of this Project, any archaeological material or from a wāhi tapu or site of cultural significance. 	

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition	Drafting notes
<u>Commercial activities</u>	<p><u>For the purpose of Condition DNV1, commercial activities means:</u></p> <p><u>“Commercial Activity means any activity providing commercial or administrative services, and includes retail trade premises, offices, and banks, but excludes premises or activities involving industrial manufacture or production, vehicle service stations, and commercial garages/vehicle sales yards.”</u></p>	A new term is included to assist with the interpretation of the noise limits in Condition DNV1. The definition replicates the definition in the Horowhenua District Plan.
Complaint	For the purposes of Condition DCE3 and RCM2, a complaint may include more than one complaint made in relation to the same or similar event or activity.	
Construction activities	<p>Activities undertaken to construct the Project, excluding establishment works, and including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) temporary and permanent drainage installation; b) reclamation and stream diversion; c) culvert installation; d) earthworks, including cut and fill activities; e) bridge construction; f) pavements and surfacing; g) site reinstatement; h) landscaping; and i) installation of permanent road furniture and ancillary works. 	
Construction footprint	The area in the Project Area within which construction activities occur.	
<u>Contaminated land</u>	<u>For the purpose of Condition RSW1, a piece of land described in subclause (7) or (8) of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011</u>	The term is added as a consequence of an amendment to Condition RSW1.
<u>Detailed site investigation</u>	<u>Has the same meaning as included in the Regulation 3 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011</u>	The term is deleted because it is no longer necessary.
District Council	Horowhenua District Council and/or Kāpiti Coast District Council	
dB	Decibel	

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition	Drafting notes
District Plan	Horowhenua District Plan and/or Kāpiti Coast District Plan	
Earthworks	The alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, cultivation, and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.	
Establishment works	<p>Preliminary activities undertaken in advance of construction activities commencing, including within a particular stage or geographic area, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) site-wide geotechnical investigations and material reuse testing and earthwork methodology; b) topographical surveys; c) ecological, cultural, archaeological and heritage surveys and relocations; d) baseline monitoring; e) contaminated land testing; f) protection of and/or relocation of utilities; g) formation of site access and haul roads, including temporary stream crossings; h) formation of construction access tracks and/or reconfiguration of existing of access tracks; i) development of the construction yard and main site offices; j) works associated with the abstraction of water needed to construct the Project and associated reservoirs (for storage); k) property fencing and demarcation of areas where construction activities will not occur; l) installation of erosion and sediment control measures associated with establishment works; m) clearance of vegetation associated with establishment works (and clearing buildings and other features); and n) management plan production. 	
Horizons	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council	
Incident	For the purposes of Condition RCM3, an incident is an unforeseen event that has not or cannot be prevented and has a consequence in terms of the consent holder's ability to comply with the conditions of these resource consents. An incident may include more than one incident that relates to the same or similar event or activity.	

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition	Drafting notes
km/h	Kilometres per hour	
Land disturbance	The alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock) that does not permanently alter the profile, contour or height of the land.	
m/s	Metres per second	
NZS 6803:1999	New Zealand Standard NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'.	
One Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan	
<u>PA/EPA</u>	<u>Porous asphalt, also known as OGPA. A low noise road surface where the 'E' indicates that the surface material is modified with epoxy for engineering reasons in respect of longevity.</u>	A new term is included to assist with the interpretation of the road surfacing standards in Condition DRN1.
PPF/PPFs	Protected premises and facilities, <u>being spaces in buildings used for:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • <u>residential activities;</u> • <u>marae;</u> • <u>overnight medical care;</u> • <u>teaching (and sleeping) in educational facilities;</u> • <u>playgrounds that are part of educational facilities that are within 20m of buildings used for teaching purposes.</u> 	The acronym/term is amended more clearly set out the activities that are PPF, with reference to the relevant plans, and therefore managed by the 'DNV' and 'DRN' suite of conditions.
Project	The construction, operation, maintenance and improvement of a state highway and shared path and associated infrastructure between Taylors Road (to the north of Ōtaki) and State Highway 1 north of Levin known as the Ōtaki to North of Levin Highway Project.	
Project Area	The area within the boundaries of the proposed designations and immediate surrounds.	
Project Iwi Partners	Muaūpoko Tribal Authority and the following hapū of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga: Ngā Hapū o Ōtaki (on behalf of Ngāti Kapu manawawhiti), Ngāti Hikitunga, Ngāti Huia ki Poroutawhao, Ngāti Huia ki Mātau, Ngāti Kikopiri, Ngāti Ngarongo, Ngāti Pareraukawa, Ngāti Takihiku, Ngāti Tukorehe and Ngāti Wehiwehi.	Amended to reflect advice of the Hapū

Abbreviation/Acronym Term	Term/Definition	Drafting notes
Provided / submitted	The sharing or transfer of a document, plan, outline plan or report to the District Council, Regional Council or Project Iwi Partners by electronic means including via email or a file transfer.	
Regional Council	Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council and/or Greater Wellington Regional Council	
Regional Plan	The Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council's One Plan and/or the Natural Resources Plan for the Wellington Region	
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991	
Requiring authority or consent holder	Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency	
<u>SMA</u>	<u>Stone Mastic Asphalt. A road surface material generally used in high-stress environments such as ramps, bridge decks, and merge areas.</u>	A new term is included to assist with the interpretation of the road surfacing standards in Condition DRN1.
Suitably qualified person	A person who is competent and experienced in the relevant field of expertise <u>that is relevant to a particular task or action directed by a Condition.</u>	The term is amended to better ensure that the qualifications and experience of a person or persons are commensurate and appropriate to the particular role or task prescribed by the conditions.

Designation conditions

Designation conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
DGA1	General accordance
DGA2	Compliance with outline plan and management plans
DGA3	Operation and maintenance (Including post-construction removal of conditions)
DGA4	Post-construction review of designation width
DGA5	Lapse period
DGA6	Outline plan: construction activities
DGA7	Revision of an outline plan
DGA8	Establishment works
DGA9	Suitably qualified person
Construction Management	
DCM1	Construction Environmental Management Plan
Tangata Whenua Values	
DTW1	Karakia [Placeholder]
DTW2	Tangata Whenua oversight [Placeholder]
DTW3	Muaūpoko Management Plan
DTW4	Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
DTW5	Cultural and Environmental Design Framework
Archaeology	
DAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol

Condition Number	Condition
Communications and Engagement	
DCE1	Community liaison person
DCE2	Community liaison group
DCE3	Complaints management
DCE4	Communications Plan
Landscape and Visual	
DLV1	Landscape planting
DLV2	Visual effects
Construction Noise and Vibration	
DNV1	Construction noise limits
DNV2	Construction vibration limits
DNV3	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
DNV 3 4	Site specific c Construction noise and vibration mitigation
DNV4	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan
Construction Traffic	
DCT1	Construction Traffic Management Plan
Operational Road-Traffic Noise	
DRN1	Low-noise road surface
DRN2	Noise barriers
DRN3	Design of low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers <u>noise mitigation measures</u>
DRN4	Post-construction review of low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers <u>noise mitigation measures</u>
DRN5	Audio tactile profiled road markings

Condition Number	Condition
DRN6	Building modifications
Post-Construction and On-Going Operation	
DPC1	Monitoring and management
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
Schedule 3	Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan
Schedule 4	Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan
Schedule 5	Objectives and content of the Communications Plan
Schedule 6	Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects
<u>Schedule 9</u>	<u>Identified PPFs</u>

Designation conditions

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
General and Administration			
DGA1	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to detailed design, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the Notices of Requirement for a Designation dated 1 November 2022:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>‘Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment’</i> Part C Project Description; ii. <i>‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’</i> as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Structures; and F. Accommodation Works. <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) the requirements of these conditions prevail.</p>	<p>General accordance</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to detailed design, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the Notices of Requirement for a Designation dated 1 November 2022:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <i>‘Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment’</i> Part C Project Description; ii. <i>‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’</i> as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Structures; and F. Accommodation Works. <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clause (a) the requirements of these conditions prevail.</p>	<p>Reference to ‘subject to detailed design’ is deleted as suggested in the Section 198D Report.</p> <p>The Report also notes that Condition DGA1 needs to be updated to refer to the response to the request for further information made under section 92 of the RMA, and any changes that may arise during the Environment Court process. It is considered that not all of the material in the section 92 reponse isnecessary or appropriate to include in this Condition. Instead, only elements of the response that would change the nature of the Project should be directly referenced in Condition RGA1.</p> <p>In addition, it is noted that the final set of conditions should include reference to the most</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
			recent revision of the various drawings and plans.
DGA2	<p>Compliance with outline plan and management plans</p> <p>a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an outline plan that has been submitted to the District Council; ii. a Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV43; B. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; iii. a Communications Plan required by Condition DCE4; iv. a Muaūpoko Management Plan required by Condition TW3; and v. a Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan required by Condition TW4. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	
DGA3	<p>Operation and maintenance (including post-construction removal of conditions)</p> <p>a) Other than as referenced in relation to monitoring required by Condition DPC1, the following conditions relate to the construction of the Project and, once construction activities are complete, these conditions will</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	Clause (a)(iii) is amended to ensure that the conditions that relate to the management plans required by Conditions DTW3 and DTW4, and Condition DTW5 that relates to the Cultural and

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>no longer apply and can be removed as part of a review or change to a District Plan or in accordance with section 181 of the RMA:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. General and Administration Conditions DGA6 to DGA9; ii. Construction Management Condition DCM1; iii. Tangata Whenua Values Conditions DTW1 to DTW25; iv. Archaeology Condition DAH1; v. Communications and Engagement Condition DCE1 to DCE4; vi. Landscape and Visual Condition DLV1 to DLV2; vii. Construction Noise and Vibration Condition DNV1 to DNV4; viii. Construction Traffic Condition DCT1; and ix. Shared Path Condition DSP1. <p>b) For the avoidance of doubt, none of the conditions listed in clause (a) prevent or apply to the ongoing operation or maintenance of the Project within the designation where the provisions of section 176A of the RMA apply.</p>		<p>Environmental Design Framework are not removed following construction in order to confirm legacy outcomes.</p>
DGA4	<p>Post-construction review of designation width</p> <p>a) As soon as practicable following the Project being open for public use, the requiring authority must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. review the width of the area designated for the Project; ii. identify any areas of designated land that are no longer necessary for the on-going operation or 	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>maintenance of the Project; or for on-going mitigation, offsetting, or compensation measures required to address adverse effects of the Project; and</p> <p>iii. give notice to the District Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA that those parts of the designation identified under clause (a)(ii) are no longer wanted.</p>		
DGA5	<p>Lapse period</p> <p>a) The designation lapses if not given effect to within ten (10) years from the date on which the designation is included in a district plan under section 175 of the RMA.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	
DGA6	<p>Outline plan</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DGA7 or DGA8 applies, an outline plan or outline plans must be prepared and submitted to the District Council in accordance with section 176A of the RMA.</p> <p>b) An outline plan may be for the entire Project or for one or more stages, aspects, sections or locations of construction activities.</p> <p>c) An outline plan must include the following, where relevant to the particular design or construction matters being addressed:</p> <p>i. the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1 that includes a:</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	Clause (c)(ii) is amended to ensure that the 'current' Design Review Audit is provided.

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV43; and B. Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; ii. a the most recent Design Review Audit completed in accordance with Condition DTW5; iii. the design report required by Condition DRN3; iv. the outcomes, including any recommended mitigation, of consultation with a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons regarding the potential heritage impacts of the Queen Street East pedestrian and cycling connection on 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East; and v. a revised assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2. 		
DGA7	<p>Revision of an outline plan</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The documents and plans referred to in Condition DGA6(c)(i) may be amended to provide updated information or reflect changes in design or construction methods without the need for a further outline plan where the proposed amendment is provided in writing to the District Council at least ten (10) working days prior to the related activities being undertaken and the amendment is in general accordance with the outcome or purpose described in the original outline plan. b) Where clause (a) does not apply an outline plan must be submitted to the District Council. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
DGA8	<p>Establishment works</p> <p>a) The requirement for an outline plan for establishment works is waived under section 176A(2) of the RMA.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	
DGA9	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <p>a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by these conditions must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the <u>revised</u> assessment of visual effects required by Condition DLV2; ii. <u>the preparation of Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by Condition DNV3;</u> iii. a Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV43; and iv. a Construction Traffic Management Plan required by Condition DCT1; v. <u>the design of noise mitigation measures required by Condition DRN3; and</u> vi. <u>the prediction of noise categories required by Condition DRN6.</u> 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	Amendments are made to include additional measures, included in Conditions, that must be undertaken by a 'suitably qualified person'.
Construction Management			
DCM1	Construction Environmental Management Plan	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions. b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Community Liaison Group required by Condition DCE2. 		
Tangata Whenua Values			
DTW1	<p>Karakia [Placeholder]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Karakia must be undertaken before: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the commencement of construction activities; and ii. the Project being open for public use. 	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”.]</p>	<p>Waka Kotahi and the Project Iwi Partners are continuing to work together to develop appropriate conditions to address potential effects on cultural values and reflect the Project partnership.</p>
DTW2	<p>Tangata Whenua oversight [Placeholder]</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The requiring authority must invite representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to a site visit at least monthly during construction activities. b) The representatives of the Project Iwi Partners must be invited to the site visit with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice. c) The purpose of the site visit is to provide oversight of construction activities and progress across the whole of the Project. 	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”.]</p>	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	d) Condition DTW2 is complied with where the requirements of clause (b) are met and the Project Iwi Partners do not undertake the site visit.		
DTW3	<p>Muaūpoko Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) <u>The requiring authority must invite</u> Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”.]</p>	A minor amendment is made to clause (b) is proposed to correct expression and intent of the condition.
DTW4	<p>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The requiring authority must invite the <u>Hāpu</u> of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”.]</p>	A minor amendment is made to clause (b) is proposed to correct expression and intent of the condition.
DTW5	<p>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</p> <p>a) The Project must be consistent with the Design Principles in Chapter 3 of the ‘<i>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”.]</p>	<p>Clause (b) is amended to adjust the timing of the initial Design Review Audit.</p> <p>The condition is also amended to include new clause (d) that confirms the partnership role of</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) Design Review Audits, set out in Chapter 4 of the ‘<i>Cultural Environmental Design Framework</i>’, to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Design Principles must be undertaken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>at least three (3) months prior to the outline plan being submitted to Council as set out in Condition DGA6;</u> i. — prior to the commencement of construction; and ii. every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use. <p>c) A-Design Review Audits required by clause (b) may describe design elements of the Project with reference to, but not limited to, Chapter 4 of ‘<i>the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</i>’, Consent Version, dated October 2022.</p> <p>d) <u>Design Review Audits must be completed in collaboration with the Project Iwi Partners.</u></p> <p>ed) <u>In addition to the requirement to include a Design Review Audit as part of the outline plan set out in Condition DGA6, the subsequent A Design Review Audits</u> required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council on request.</p>		<p>the Project Iwi Partners in the Design Review Audits. Clause (e), as renumbered, is amended to clarify that the pre-construction Design Review Audit forms part of the outline plan for the Project.</p>
Archaeology			
DAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <p>a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the requiring authority must cease construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the District Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. <p>b) Construction activities in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘<i>Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification</i>’ (August 2018) are put in place; and ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; and iii. the District Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and iv. the requiring authority advises the Project Iwi Partners and District Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or 		

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. c) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. 		
Communications and Engagement			
DCE1	<p>Community liaison person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, and for the duration of construction activities, <u>and for at least six (6) months following the Project being open for public use,</u> a community liaison person or persons must be appointed by the requiring authority as the main and readily accessible point of contact for people affected by construction activities. b) A community liaison person or persons must be available by telephone during normal business hours and at any time outside of those hours when construction activities are occurring. c) The requiring authority must take appropriate steps to make the community liaison person or persons' telephone and email contact details accessible to all members of the community affected by construction activities. 	<p>Community liaison person</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, and for the duration of construction activities, <u>and up to 6 months following completion of construction,</u> a community liaison person or persons must be appointed by the requiring authority as the main and readily accessible point of contact for people affected by construction activities. b) A community liaison person or persons must be available by telephone during normal business hours and at any time outside of those hours when construction activities are occurring. c) The requiring authority must take appropriate steps to make the community liaison person or persons' telephone and email contact details accessible to all members of the community affected by construction activities. 	<p>A requirement for the community liaison person to be in place for at least six months after construction as suggested in the Section 198D Report. It is considered that aligning this condition to a minimum timeframe from the opening of the Project provides greater certainty and clarity.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
DCE2	<p>Community Liaison Group</p> <p>a) At least thirty (30) working days prior to the completion of the Construction Environment Management Plan the requiring authority must establish a Community Liaison Group.</p> <p>b) The purpose of the Community Liaison Group is to enable the requiring authority to share information and provide opportunity for the Community Liaison Group to comment on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the detailed design of the Project, including measures to mitigate the adverse effects of the Project; ii. the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1; and iii. concerns in relation to the adverse effects of construction activities. <p>c) The Community Liaison Group must hold meetings at least once every three (3) months for the duration of construction activities and up to twelve (12) months following completion of construction.</p> <p>d) The Community Liaison Group must include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the community liaison person set out in Condition DCE1; ii. A representative from the requiring authority; and iii. a representative from the construction contractor. <p>e) The Project Iwi Partners and up to two (2) representatives from the following entities must be</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report notes (in Appendix 19) that it would be appropriate to explicitly include reference to matters arising from resource consents as well.]</p>	<p>The necessity and effectiveness of a community liaison group has been reevaluated and, consistent with the evidence of Ms Healy, the Condition has been deleted. The community information and engagement outcomes for the Project are achieved through the implementation of the Communications Plan.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>invited in writing to participate in the Community Liaison Group:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the District Councils; ii. the Regional Councils; iii. [to be confirmed following further consultation and the receipt of submissions, the list is anticipated to include community groups and business associations; education providers; transport groups] f) The requiring authority must maintain a record of issues raised by the Community Liaison Group and the requiring authority's response to those issues (including reasons in circumstances where no action is taken). g) The Community Liaison Group may decide to meet less frequently or may be discontinued earlier at the agreement of the majority of the members from the entities listed in clause (e). 		
DCE3	<p>Complaints management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A register must be maintained of any complaintComplaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; 	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report seeks (in Appendix 19) that this condition be replicated in relation to the regional consents]</p>	<p>Condition DCE3 is replicated in the resource consent conditions as Condition RCM2, as notified. No further amendments are considered necessary.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint. v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. <p>c) The District Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint.</p> <p>d) The requiring authority must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the District Council and the complainant of the outcome of the requiring authority's investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint.</p>		
DCE4	<p>Communications Plan</p> <p>a) A Communications Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule <u>25</u> to these conditions.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
Landscape and Visual			
DLV1	<p>Landscape planting</p> <p>a) <u>Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property</u>, the landscape planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the <u>'Notices of Requirement for a Designation' dated 4 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans' Application</u> must be undertaken:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or ii. as soon as construction works are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and iii. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use. <p>b) Landscape planting must be implemented, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate <u>and 80% canopy coverage of the ground</u> at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and</p> <p>c) The landscape planting must consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report (in Appendix 19) comments that “<i>the Planting Concept Plan set should be amended to move “Natural Character Planting” to a separate category</i>”.]</p>	<p>Clause (a) is amended to provide a caveat to address planting that is managed by this Condition and located on private property.</p> <p>The amendment to clause (b) was proposed in response to the Councils’ request for additional information under section 92 of the RMA on the basis that the inclusion of a canopy cover standard is consistent with Waka Kotahi P39 Specification.</p> <p>In respect of distinguishing natural character planting on the planting concept plans, it is not clear how altering the drawings would result in a different outcome in terms of addressing adverse effects, noting that the purpose of different planting is indicated on the ‘RMA Purpose Type’ plans. In this regard, the evidence of Mr Lister explains the deliberate aggregated approach to planting in response to adverse effects.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
DLV2	<p>Visual effects</p> <p>a) The requiring authority must undertake a revised assessment of visual effects of the Ō2NL Project to confirm occupied dwellings where the residual visual effects are assessed to be <u>greater than</u> moderate or greater, where the assessment assumes the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1 has been implemented.</p> <p>b) The assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) must be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons; ii. completed in a manner consistent with the methodology in Schedule 6 to these conditions; and iii. provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6. <p>c) Where the assessment of visual effects required by clause (a) concludes that the adverse visual effects on a dwelling are moderate or greater the requiring authority must consult with the owners of the dwelling and offer to develop and implement a plan for mitigation of visual effects of the Project on the affected property to further screen views of the Project.</p> <p>d) The consultation required by clause (c) must be undertaken within twelve (12) months of the commencement of construction activities or as soon as practicable after the implementation of the landscape planting required by Condition DLV1.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	<p>Clause (a) is amended to correct a discrepancy between the recommendation in Technical Assessment D and Condition DLV2, as notified.</p> <p>The evidence of Mr Lister responds to the Section 198D Report in respect of the intent of Condition DLV2. That is, the planting required by Condition DLV1 is designed to mitigate for properties assessed as having 'moderate' or greater adverse visual effects while Condition DLV2 volunteers an additional offer to the owners of properties where the residual adverse effects are 'moderate-high' or greater.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																														
	<p>e) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DLV2 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the owner of the dwelling agrees to the offered mitigation; ii. the owner of the dwelling does not agree to the offered mitigation; or iii. an alternate agreement for the mitigation of visual effects is reached between the requiring authority and the dwelling owner. 																																
Construction Noise and Vibration																																	
<p>DNV1</p>	<p>Construction noise limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Condition DNV3, construction activities must be undertaken so that construction noise does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-1 at <u>any occupied PPFs or buildings that accommodate commercial activities in the vicinity of the Project.</u></p> <p>b) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'.</p> <p>Table DNV-1: Construction Noise Limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Time of week</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>L_{Aeq(t)}</th> <th>L_{Afmax}</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><u>Occupied PPFs</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Weekdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}	<u>Occupied PPFs</u>				Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	<p>Construction noise limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Condition DNV3, construction activities must be undertaken so that construction noise does not exceed the limits in Table DNV-1 at <u>occupied PPFs and commercial and industrial receivers (non PPF buildings) in the vicinity of the Project.</u></p> <p>b) Construction noise must be measured and assessed in accordance with NZS 6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'.</p> <p>Table DNV-1: Construction Noise Limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Time of week</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>L_{Aeq(t)}</th> <th>L_{Afmax}</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><u>Occupied PPFs</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Weekdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}	<u>Occupied PPFs</u>				Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	<p>NZS6803 includes standards in respect of construction noise received in commercial and industrial areas. In this instance, the Project does not traverse such areas. Further, the Horowhenua District Plan does not provide for commercial or industrial activities as permitted activities in the Rural Zone and neither does the Horowhenua District Plan identify commercial or industrial activities as 'noise sensitive activities' in the definition included in the District Plan.</p>
Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}																														
<u>Occupied PPFs</u>																																	
Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB																														
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																														
Time of week	Time period	L _{Aeq(t)}	L _{Afmax}																														
<u>Occupied PPFs</u>																																	
Weekdays	0630-0730	55 dB	75 dB																														
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																														

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																																																																																											
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>65 dB</td> <td>80 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Saturdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Sundays and public holidays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><u>Other buildings that accommodate commercial activities</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2"><u>All days</u></td> <td><u>0730-1800</u></td> <td><u>70 dB</u></td> <td><u>n/a</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>1800-0730</u></td> <td><u>75 dB</u></td> <td><u>n/a</u></td> </tr> </table>		1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB		2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	<u>Other buildings that accommodate commercial activities</u>				<u>All days</u>	<u>0730-1800</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>	<u>1800-0730</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>65 dB</td> <td>80 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Saturdays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>70 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4">Sundays and public holidays</td> <td>0630-0730</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0730-1800</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>85 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1800-2000</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;"><u>Other occupied buildings</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>All days</u></td> <td><u>0730-1800</u></td> <td><u>70 dB</u></td> <td><u>n/a</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>1800-0730</u></td> <td><u>75 dB</u></td> <td><u>n/a</u></td> </tr> </table>		1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB		2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB	<u>Other occupied buildings</u>				<u>All days</u>	<u>0730-1800</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>		<u>1800-0730</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>	<p>That said, it is accepted that it is possible that the Project may have an adverse construction noise effect on existing commercial activities in the vicinity of the Project (Evidence of Mr Smith). The Condition is therefore amended to reference buildings that accommodated commercial activities and to include associated noise limits. For completeness a definition of 'commercial activities', with reference to the Horowhenua District Plan is included.</p> <p>It is not considered necessary to address industrial activities on the basis that no industrial activities are identified as being impacted by Project construction noise.</p>
	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																																																																																											
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB																																																																																											
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
<u>Other buildings that accommodate commercial activities</u>																																																																																														
<u>All days</u>	<u>0730-1800</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>																																																																																											
	<u>1800-0730</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>																																																																																											
	1800-2000	65 dB	80 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
Saturdays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	0730-1800	70 dB	85 dB																																																																																											
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
Sundays and public holidays	0630-0730	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	0730-1800	55 dB	85 dB																																																																																											
	1800-2000	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
	2000-0630	45 dB	75 dB																																																																																											
<u>Other occupied buildings</u>																																																																																														
<u>All days</u>	<u>0730-1800</u>	<u>70 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>																																																																																											
	<u>1800-0730</u>	<u>75 dB</u>	<u>n/a</u>																																																																																											
DNV2	<p>Construction vibration limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Condition DNV3, construction activities must be undertaken, as far as practicable, so that construction vibration does not exceed the Category A limits in Table DNV-2.</p> <p>b) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A limits, construction vibration from those activities must be assessed and</p>	<p>Construction vibration limits</p> <p>a) Except as set out in Condition DNV3, construction activities must be undertaken, as far as practicable, so that construction vibration does not exceed the Category A limits in Table DNV-2.</p> <p>b) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category A limits, construction vibration from those activities must be assessed and</p>	<p>The amendment to clause (a) that is suggested in the section 198D report is agreed.</p> <p>Clauses (b) and (c) are relocated to the mitigation condition (DNV3 below).</p>																																																																																											

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																																				
	<p>managed as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV4.</p> <p>c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits, these activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV4.</p> <p>d) Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 <i>Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-2: Vibration limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Receiver</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>Category A (PPV)</th> <th>Category B (PPV)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Occupied PPFs</td> <td rowspan="2">Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>0.3 mm/s</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other occupied buildings</td> <td>Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>2 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)	Occupied PPFs	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s	2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s	Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s	<p>managed as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV4.</p> <p>c) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits, those activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV4.</p> <p>d) Construction vibration must be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 <i>Mechanical vibration and shock – Vibration of fixed structures – Guidelines for the measurement of vibrations and evaluation of their effects on structures.</i></p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DNV-2: Vibration limits</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Receiver</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Time period</th> <th>Category A (PPV)</th> <th>Category B (PPV)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Occupied PPFs</td> <td rowspan="2">Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2000-0630</td> <td>0.3 mm/s</td> <td>1 mm/s</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Other occupied buildings</td> <td>Inside the building</td> <td>0630-2000</td> <td>2 mm/s</td> <td>5 mm/s</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)	Occupied PPFs	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s	2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s	Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s	
Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)																																			
Occupied PPFs	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s																																			
		2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s																																			
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s																																			
Receiver	Location	Time period	Category A (PPV)	Category B (PPV)																																			
Occupied PPFs	Inside the building	0630-2000	1 mm/s	5 mm/s																																			
		2000-0630	0.3 mm/s	1 mm/s																																			
Other occupied buildings	Inside the building	0630-2000	2 mm/s	5 mm/s																																			

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes														
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Unoccupied buildings</td> <td rowspan="2">Building foundation</td> <td>Vibration (transient)</td> <td rowspan="2">5 mm/s</td> <td>BS 5228-2 Table B.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vibration (continuous)</td> <td>50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*</td> </tr> </table> <p>*BS 5228-2 is British Standard BS 5228-2:2009 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration.</p>	Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2	Vibration (continuous)	50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*	<table border="1"> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Unoccupied buildings</td> <td rowspan="2">Building foundation</td> <td>Vibration (transient)</td> <td rowspan="2">5 mm/s</td> <td>BS 5228-2 Table B.2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Vibration (continuous)</td> <td>50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*</td> </tr> </table> <p>*BS 5228-2 is British Standard BS 5228-2:2009 Code of practice for noise and vibration control on construction and open sites – Part 2: Vibration.</p>	Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2	Vibration (continuous)	50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*	
Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation			Vibration (transient)		5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2										
		Vibration (continuous)	50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*														
Unoccupied buildings	Building foundation	Vibration (transient)	5 mm/s	BS 5228-2 Table B.2													
		Vibration (continuous)		50% of BS 5228-2 Table B.2*													
<p><u>DNV3</u></p>	<p><u>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</u> <u>a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</u></p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	<p>Relocated from below to ensure the responses to construction noise in the conditions are set out sequentially. Amendments to Schedule 2 are also made to provide further clarity about purpose and content.</p>														
<p>DNV34</p>	<p><u>Site specific cConstruction noise and vibration mitigation</u> a) Where construction noise or construction vibration is predicted or measured to exceed the limits in Condition DNV1 and DNV2 at any PPF, for each PPF the requiring authority must identify and adopt the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise effects</p>	<p>Construction noise and vibration mitigation a) Where construction noise or construction vibration is predicted or measured to exceed the limits in Condition DNV1 and DNV2 at any PPF, for each PPF the requiring authority must identify and adopt the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise effects in accordance with clause (b).</p>	<p>The amendments to clause (b) that is suggested in the section 198D report are generally agreed with limited amendments to clause (a) and clause (b) to ensure vibration is addressed (relocation from DNV2).</p>														

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>in accordance with clause (b). In addition to the measures described in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3, the requiring authority must identify and adopt site specific mitigation for the management of construction noise or construction vibration where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise limits in Condition DNV1; ii. construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A limits in Condition DNV2; iii. Construction activities are being undertaken within 100 metres of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. 96/98 Arapaepae Road; B. 1024 Queen Street East; C. 217 Kimberley Road/ 345 Arapaepae South Road. <p>b) The Best Practicable Option site specific mitigation required by clause (a) must be described in Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans that must include, but not be limited to identified by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons having regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the nature, location and duration of the construction activities that result in noise and vibration effects; ii. the predicted unmitigated noise level or vibration level for construction activities at the receiver PPF; iii. a description of consultation undertaken with the owners and/or occupiers, or their representatives, of the PPF receiver to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations; 	<p>b) The Best Practicable Option required by clause (a) must be identified by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons having regard to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the predicted unmitigated noise <u>and/or vibration</u> level for construction activities at the PPF; ii. noise <u>and/or vibration</u> level to be targeted by any proposed mitigation; and iii. consultation with the occupiers of the PPF to understand the use of the site and sensitivities, including times, activities and locations. 	<p>Additions to clause (a) are included to reflect amendments to Conditions DNV1 and DNV2 and to include other locations where Waka Kotahi has been made aware, through submissions, that there are particular site specific concerns in respect to noise. This approach confirms that noise will be measured, predicted and/or managed (as appropriate) at these locations.</p> <p>Reference to a suitably qualified person is deleted and, instead, included as a requirement of Condition DGA9.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>iv. the proposed mitigation, being the 'Best Practicable Option'; and</u></p> <p>ii. noise level to be targeted by any proposed mitigation; and</p> <p><u>v. the timing, location and type of monitoring of noise or vibration effects on the receiver.</u></p> <p><u>c) The Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans required by clause (b) must be provided to the District Council at least five (5) working days before the commencement of construction activities that are addressed by the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans.</u></p> <p><u>d) If measured or predicted vibration from construction activities exceeds the Category B limits for other occupied buildings and unoccupied buildings, construction activities must only proceed if vibration effects on affected buildings are assessed, monitored and mitigated as set out in the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan required by Condition DNV3.</u></p>		
DNV4	<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	Relocated above to ensure the responses to construction noise in the conditions are set out sequentially.
DNV5		<p>Construction Noise and Vibration Schedule</p> <p><u>a) Unless otherwise provided for in a CNVMP, a Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified and Experienced Person, agreed</u></p>	The additional condition is not necessary given the amendments made to Condition DNV3, Condition DNV4 and Schedule 2.

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>between the Council's and the requiring authority, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in [Condition DNV1];</u> <u>ii. Construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category A standard at the receivers in [Condition DNV2];</u> <p><u>b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option for the management of noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. The Schedule shall include details such as:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Construction activity location, start and finish times;</u> <u>ii. The nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</u> <u>iii. The predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards in Conditions DNV1 and DNV2;</u> <u>iv. The proposed mitigation;</u> <u>v. The proposed communication with neighbours; and</u> <u>vi. Location, times and types of monitoring.</u> <p><u>(c) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for information at least 5 working days, except in unforeseen circumstances, in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</u></p>	<p>It is considered that the 'schedule' outcome sought is confirmed in the Condition DNV4.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																
Construction Traffic																			
DCT1	<p>Construction Traffic Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Traffic Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]																	
Shared Path																			
DSP1	<p>Shared path</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the Project road being open for public use, a shared path must be in place along the length of the Project.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]																	
Operational Road-Traffic Noise																			
DRN1	<p>Low-noise road surfaces</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the low-noise road surfaces in Table DRN-1 must be installed within eighteen (18) months from the date the Project is opened for public use, with installation commencing as soon as reasonably practicable.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN-1 – Low-Noise Road Surfaces</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Surface Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout</td> <td>CH22200-CH13400</td> <td>8.8km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type	Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent	<p>Low-noise road surfaces</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DRN3 applies, the low-noise road surfaces in Table DRN1 must be installed within twelve (12) eighteen (18) months from the date the Project opened for public use.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table DRN1 – Low-Noise Road Surfaces</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Surface Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout</td> <td>CH22200-CH13400</td> <td>8.8km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type	Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent	<p>The timeframe in clause (a) is required to allow time for the surface to be laid (allowing for appropriate weather) and to ensure that, as a minimum, the Project has been operational over the period between May to October inclusive prior to the low-noise surface being laid.</p> <p>Revisions to the road surface treatments have been included to provide the clarification sought in</p>
Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type																
Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or noise equivalent																
Location	Chainage	Length	Surface Type																
Muhunoa East to the SH57 Roundabout	CH22200-CH13400	8.8km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent																

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																												
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge</td> <td>CH13700-CH26500</td> <td>5.2km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō</td> <td>CH39000-CH34900</td> <td>4.1km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps</u></td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td><u>SMA10 or noise equivalent</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>The new state highway in all other locations</u></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><u>30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent Asphaltic mix</u></td> </tr> </table> <p><u>* For the purposes of Table DRN-1 'noise equivalent' relates to the low-noise road surface acoustic performance characteristics.</u></p>	South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u>	North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u>	<u>Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps</u>	-	-	<u>SMA10 or noise equivalent</u>	<u>The new state highway in all other locations</u>			<u>30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent Asphaltic mix</u>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge</td> <td>CH13700-CH26500</td> <td>5.2km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō</td> <td>CH39000-CH34900</td> <td>4.1km</td> <td>50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>In all other locations</td> <td>-</td> <td>-</td> <td><u>30mm thick PA10 or equivalent Asphaltic mix</u></td> </tr> </table>	South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent	North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent	In all other locations	-	-	<u>30mm thick PA10 or equivalent Asphaltic mix</u>	<p>the Section 198D Report. A further clarification has been added to be clear that reference to 'equivalent' is related to the noise performance of the road surface.</p> <p>New glossary items have been added for the surface types.</p>
South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u>																												
North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or <u>noise equivalent</u>																												
<u>Ramps, interchanges and merge areas including the Queen Street East overbridge and ramps</u>	-	-	<u>SMA10 or noise equivalent</u>																												
<u>The new state highway in all other locations</u>			<u>30mm thick EPA7/PA7 or noise equivalent Asphaltic mix</u>																												
South Manakau to the Waikawa Stream bridge	CH13700-CH26500	5.2km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent																												
North Ōtaki from the tie-in with PP2Ō	CH39000-CH34900	4.1km	50mm thick EPA7 or equivalent																												
In all other locations	-	-	<u>30mm thick PA10 or equivalent Asphaltic mix</u>																												
DRN2	<p>Noise barriers</p> <p>a) Except where Condition DRN-3 applies, the noise barriers in Table DRN-2 must be installed prior to the <u>Project road</u> being opened for public use.</p> <p>Table DRN-2 – Noise Barriers</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	<p>Minor typographical errors are corrected.</p>																												

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Location</th> <th>Chainage</th> <th>Length</th> <th>Barrier type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Levin Rail bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH10700-CH11500</td> <td>810m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waihou Road</td> <td>CH13900-CH15000</td> <td>1.2km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30400</td> <td>530m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound</td> <td>CH29700-CH30700</td> <td>1.1km</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> <tr> <td>North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound</td> <td>CH33600-CH34200</td> <td>600m</td> <td>1.1m high concrete safety barrier</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type	Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700- CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier	North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier		
Location	Chainage	Length	Barrier type																								
Levin Rail bridge, southbound	CH10700-CH11500	810m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																								
Waihou Road	CH13900-CH15000	1.2km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																								
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, northbound	CH29700-CH30400	530m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																								
Waiauti Stream and South Manakau Road bridge, southbound	CH29700- CH30700	1.1km	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																								
North Ōtaki overbridge, northbound	CH33600-CH34200	600m	1.1m high concrete safety barrier																								
<p>DRN2A</p>	<p>-</p>	<p><u>Maintenance of Mitigation Options</u></p> <p>a) <u>The Mitigation set out in DRN1 and DRN2 shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction performance as far as practicable.</u></p>	<p>The additional condition suggested in the Section 198D Report is not considered necessary on the basis that road surfaces and noise barrier must be maintained in any case in order for the Project to achieve</p>																								

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
			ongoing compliance with conditions DRN1 and DRN2. These conditions are not able to be removed under Condition DGA3.
DRN3	<p>Design of <u>noise mitigation measures</u> low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers</p> <p>a) The design of <u>noise mitigation measures, including</u> the low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2 must be completed by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons for the alignment of the Project described in an outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p> <p>b) The design required by clause (a) may alter the location, length or type of <u>noise mitigation, including</u> low-noise road surface or noise barriers, required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2 where the design change:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. where the design change results in the same <u>Category of noise criteria</u> or a change of more stringent Category of noise criteria <u>from Category B to Category A</u> at any <u>identified PPF listed in Schedule 9</u>; or ii. where the design change results in <u>a change of Category of noise criteria from Category A to Category B, or from Category B to Category C, a less stringent category of noise criteria</u> at any <u>identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 and it is confirmed a suitably qualified and experience</u> 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]	<p>Condition DRN3 is amended to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - refer to noise mitigation measures to provide for the design report to include any other mitigation measures (such as the specification of bridge joints); - delete reference to a suitably qualified and experienced person, with this instead being addressed in Condition DGA9; - provide that the design could include other types of noise mitigation; - ensure that the design is based on the Project as described in the outline plan; - ensure that modelling is in relation to specified PPFs. <p>A refinement to the definition of PPF has also been made.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>person or persons confirms that the design change is the Best Practicable Option in accordance with NZS 6806:2010 'Acoustics – Road traffic noise – New and altered roads'; or</p> <p>iii. where the Project described in the outline plan, in accordance with Condition DGA6, results in a change of Category of noise criteria from Category A to Category B, or from Category B to Category C, at any identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 and it is confirmed that the design change is the Best Practicable Option.</p> <p>c) A design-report <u>must be prepared</u> that sets out noise mitigation measures must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. predicted sound noise levels at each <u>identified</u> PPF <u>listed in Schedule 9</u> in 2039; ii. design drawings for noise barriers; and iii. specifications for road surfaces. <p>d) The design-report required by clause (c) must be provided as part of the outline plan required by Condition DGA6.</p>		
DRN4	<p>Post-construction review of <u>noise mitigation measures</u>low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers</p> <p>a) <u>A post-construction review, comprising a site inspection, must be undertaken of the following noise mitigation measures:</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Within three (3) months of installing the noise barriers required by Condition DRN3; the requiring authority must undertake a review of the noise 	<p>Post-construction review of low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers</p> <p>a) Within three (3) months of installing the noise barriers required by Condition DRN3, the requiring authority must undertake a review of the noise barriers to confirm that they have been installed as set out in the design report required by Condition RRN3(c).</p>	<p>Condition DRN3 is amended to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - refer to noise mitigation measures generally; - correct a minor typographical error in clause (a); - revise the timing of the post-construction review of the low-

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>barriers to confirm that they have been installed as set out in the design report required by Condition RRN3(c).</p> <p>b)ii. Within eighteen (18) months from the laying of the low noise road surface required by Condition DRN3; and, the requiring authority must undertake a post-construction review of low-noise road surfaces to confirm that they have been installed as set out in the design report required by Condition DRN3(c).</p> <p>e)iii. the mechanical expansion joints on bridges and any other road environmental treatments that are for the purpose of noise mitigation. The reviews required by clause (a) and (b) must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons.</p> <p>b) The review required by clause (ab) must confirm that:</p> <p>i. the noise mitigation measured have been constructed or installed as described in the design report required by Condition DRN3; and</p> <p>ii. the predicted sound levels at each identified PPF listed in Schedule 9 in 2039 set out in the design report prepared under Condition DRN3 will be achieved.</p> <p>b) The post-construction review shall comprise:</p> <p>i. Site inspection of noise barriers,</p> <p>ii. Site inspection of any road environmental treatments for noise mitigation,</p> <p>iii. Site inspection of road surfaces,</p>	<p>b) Within three (3) eighteen (18) months from the laying of the low noise road surface required by Condition DRN3, the requiring authority must undertake a post-construction review of low-noise road surfaces to confirm that they have been installed as set out in the design report required by Condition DRN3(c).</p> <p>c) The reviews required by clause (a) and clause (b) must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons.</p> <p>d) The review required by clause (b) must confirm that the predicted sound levels at each PPF in 2039 set out in the design report prepared under Condition DRN3 will be achieved.</p> <p>b) The post-construction review shall comprise:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. Site inspection of noise barriers, ii. Site inspection of any road environmental treatments for noise mitigation, iii. Site inspection of road surfaces, <p>c) The review of the noise barriers, road surface features (bridge joints), and road environment treatments shall be completed within 3 months of the road opening</p> <p>d) The review of road surface shall be completed within 3 months of the selected surface for noise mitigation being installed.</p> <p>e) All reviews are to be provided to the District Council within 10 days.</p>	<p>noise road surface as suggested in the section 198D report; and</p> <p>- include a new requirement for inspection of mechanical expansion joints on bridges and any other road environmental treatments.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>c) The review of the noise barriers, road surface features (bridge joints), and road environment treatments shall be completed within 3 months of the road opening</p> <p>d) The review of road surface shall be completed within 3 months of the selected surface for noise mitigation being installed.</p> <p>e) All reviews are to be provided to the District Council within 10 days.</p> <p>ce) A record The outcome of the reviews required by clause (a) and clause (b) must be provided to the District Council within <u>three (3) months of the road being open for public use, ten (10) working days of the reviews being completed.</u></p>	<p>e) The outcome of the reviews required by clause (a) and clause (b) must be provided to the District Council within ten (10) working days of the review being completed.</p>	
DRN5	<p>Audio tactile profiled road markings</p> <p>a) Ribbed aAudio tactile profiled road markings must not be used <u>on the road surface</u> within 200 metres of any PPF.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	<p>A minor amendment is made to allow for 'splatter' line markings, that may otherwise be considered audio tactile profile road markings and the ensure that the Condition does not regulate markings on the shared use path.</p>
DRN6	<p>Building modifications</p> <p>a) Prior to commencement of construction, a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons must identify those PPFs that are predicted to be in Category B and Category C in 2039 must be identified with the low-noise road surfaces and noise barriers required by Conditions DRN1 and DRN2.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	<p>Clause (a) is amended to include reference to the year 2039 and delete the unnecessary reference to noise mitigation on the basis that it is assumed to be in place at that time.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) The requiring authority must write to the owner of the PPFs identified under clause (a) and request access to their property for the purpose of investigating building modifications to reduce internal noise in habitable spaces to achieve 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$.</p> <p>bc) Where access is granted under clause (b), a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons must inspect the PPF and perform sound insulation testing in order to identify building modifications to reduce internal noise.</p> <p>ed) Following completion of an investigation required by clause (c), the requiring authority must write to the property owner and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. offer options for building modifications to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$; or ii. advise that no building modifications are necessary to achieve internal noise levels below 40 dB $L_{Aeq(24h)}$. <p>de) Where options for building modification are offered under clause (c), the property owner may select a preferred option and the requiring authority must complete the work as soon as reasonably practicable <u>and prior to the road being open for public use</u>.</p> <p>ef) The requiring authority has complied with Condition DRN6 if:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the access requested under clause (b) is not granted within twelve (12) months of the request; ii. the property owner does not select an option for mitigation within three (3) months of the offer; or 		<p>Clause (a) is also amended to delete reference to a suitably qualified person. Instead, Condition DRN6 is referenced in Condition DGA9.</p> <p>Clause (e) is amended to be clear than the building modifications must be completed prior to the commencement of construction.</p>

Condition Number	Conditions (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. an alternate agreement for noise mitigation is reached between the requiring authority and the property owner. 		
<p>DRN7</p>	<p>-</p>	<p><u>Maintenance of structural noise mitigation measures</u> a) <u>Maintenance of structural noise mitigation measures (barriers and surfaces) shall be undertaken to retain their noise reducing capabilities as far as practicable.</u></p>	<p>Duplicates the suggested amendment above (DRN2A). Further, in respect of building modifications, a condition requiring maintenance of a third-party property is not appropriate or enforceable on the basis that access to a property may not be allowed.</p>
<p>Post-Construction and On-Going Operation</p>			
<p>DPC1</p>	<p>Monitoring and management a) Any monitoring and management measures in the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition DCM1 must remain in place for the duration set out in the Construction Environmental Management Plan.</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 13 to the Section 198D Report.]</p>	

Regional resource consent conditions

Resource consent conditions index

Condition Number	Condition
General and Administration	
RGA1	General accordance
RGA2	Compliance with management plans and site plans
RGA3	Annual report
RGA4	Monitoring data
RGA5	Review of conditions
RGA6	Preparation of documents
Construction Management	
RCM1	Preconstruction site meetings
RCM2	Construction complaints management
RCM3	Incident management and reporting
RCM4	Construction management standards
RCM5	Construction Environmental Management Plan
RCM6	Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan
<u>Tangata Whenua Values</u>	
<u>RTW1</u>	[placeholder]
<u>RTW2</u>	[placeholder]
<u>RTW3</u>	<u>Muaūpoko Management Plan</u>
<u>RTW4</u>	<u>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</u>
Archaeology	

Condition Number	Condition
RAH1	Archaeology discovery protocol
Terrestrial Ecology	
<u>RTE1A</u>	<u>Forest and treeland retention</u>
RTE1	<u>Forest and wWetland and forest</u> removal
<u>RTE1B</u>	<u>Direct transfer of wetland vegetation</u>
<u>RTE1C</u>	<u>Gravelfield habitat loss</u>
RTE2	'At Risk or 'Threatened' braided river bird species
RTE3	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' wetland bird species
RTE4	New Zealand pipit
RTE5	Lizards
RTE6	Indigenous invertebrates
RTE7	Indigenous buffer planting
Freshwater Ecology	
RFE1	Fish removal or recovery
<u>REF1A</u>	<u>Artificial lighting</u>
RFE2	Fish passage
RFE3	Information about culverts and fish passage
RFE4	Freshwater ecology monitoring
Ecology Management, Offset and Compensation	
REM1	Ecology Management Plan
REM2	Ecology Management Plan certification
REM3	Amending the Ecology Management Plan

Condition Number	Condition
REM4	Biosecurity
REM5	'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol
REM6	Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology
REM7	Offset planting
REM8	Replacement tree planting
REM9	Wetland restoration offset
REM10	Lizard relocation area
REM11	Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM12	Offsetting performance targets
REM13	Sites for offset and compensation measures
REM14	Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans
REM15	Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan
REM16	Offsetting oversight and implementation
REM17	Review of measures to offset residual effects on terrestrial ecology and wetlands
REM18	Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology
REM19	Offsetting monitoring
Air Quality	
RAQ1	Construction air quality standards
RAQ2	Weather station
RAQ3	Construction Air Quality Management Plan
RAQ4	Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification
RAQ5	Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan

Condition Number	Condition
Earthworks and Land Disturbance	
REW1	Imported material
REW2	Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation
REW3	Winter earthworks and land disturbance
REW4	Contaminated soil discovery and investigation
Groundwater	
RGW1	Dewatering
RGW2	Groundwater standards
RGW3	Groundwater monitoring
Surface Water	
RWT1	Surface water abstraction
Erosion and Sediment Control	
RES1	Erosion and sediment control standards
RES2	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES3	Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification
RES4	Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES5	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans
RES6	Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans certification
RES7	Amending a certified Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan
RES8	As-built plans
RES9	Erosion and sediment control monitoring
RES10	Removal of erosion and sediment control measures

Condition Number	Condition
Operational Stormwater	
RSW1	Operational stormwater standards
RSW2	Stormwater management device as-built plans
Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)	
RBS1	Bridge <u>design</u> , construction and operation standards
RBS2	Public access
RBS3	Bridge as-built plans
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies	
RWB1	Permanent culvert design standards
RWB2	Works in the bed of water bodies standards
RWB3	Natural character planting
Schedules	
Schedule 1	Referenced Drawings
Schedule 2	Objectives and Content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan
<u>Schedule 3</u>	<u>Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan</u>
<u>Schedule 4</u>	<u>Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</u>
Schedule 7	Objectives and Content of the Ecology Management Plan
Schedule 8	Objectives and Content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Resource consent conditions

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
General and Administration			
RGA1	<p>General accordace</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to detailed design, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the applications for these resource consents dated 1 November 2022:</p> <p>i. ‘Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment’ Part C Project Description except that the taking of surface water from the Ohau River is limited to when it is at, or above, median flows;</p> <p>ii. ‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’ as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Geotechnical; F. Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans; G. Stormwater: Catchment Plans; H. Structures; and I. Accommodation Works; 	<p>General accordace</p> <p>a) Except as modified by the conditions below, and subject to detailed design, the Project must be undertaken in general accordance with the following information provided in support of the applications for these resource consents dated 1 November 2022:</p> <p>i. ‘Volume II Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents: Supporting Information and Assessment of Effects on the Environment’ Part C Project Description;</p> <p>ii. ‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’ as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. Geometrics: General Arrangement Plans; B. Geometrics: Plan and Long Sections; C. Geometrics: Typical Sections; D. Geometrics: Cross Sections; E. Geotechnical; F. Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans; G. Stormwater: Catchment Plans; H. Structures; and I. Accommodation Works. <p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clauses (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>	<p>Reference to ‘subject to detailed design’ is deleted as suggested in the Section 97F Report.</p> <p>The Section 87F Report also notes that Condition RGA1 needs to be updated to refer to the response to the request for further information made under section 92 of the RMA and the post-notification withdrawal of the application for resource consent to take water from the Ohau River. Clause (a)(i) is included to address the amendment to the application for resource consent in respect to the water take from the Ohau River. In respect of the section 92 response, it is considered that not all of the material in the section 92 reponse is necessary or appropriate to include in this Condition. Instead, only elements of the response that would change the nature of</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) Where there is inconsistency between the documents listed in clauses (a) and the requirements of these conditions, these conditions prevail.</p>		<p>the Project should be directly referenced in Condition RGA1. In addition, it is noted that the final set of conditions should include reference to the most recent revision of the various drawings and plans.</p>
RGA2	<p>Compliance with management plans and site plans</p> <p>a) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with the most recent version of the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a certified Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1, including when amended in accordance with Condition REM3; ii. a certified Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3, including when amended in accordance with Condition RAQ5; and iii. a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including when amended in accordance with Condition RES4. <p>b) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5, including when amended through the process in Condition RES7.</p> <p>c) The Project must be undertaken in accordance with all Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	REM14, including when amended through the process in Condition REM15.		
RGA3	<p>Annual report</p> <p>a) For each year for the duration of construction activities and in the year following the Project road being open for public use, an annual report for twelve (12) months ending 30 April must be provided to the Regional Council by 31 July of that year.</p> <p>b) The purpose of the annual report is to provide an overview of the construction activities authorised by these resource consents, including activities required by the conditions of these resource consents, that have been undertaken during the preceding year.</p> <p>c) The annual report must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of the monitoring for the preceding year that is required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents; ii. an assessment and analysis of the monitoring data, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. in relation to any trends in adverse effects of the Project on the environment by comparison with previous years; and B. identification of circumstances where monitoring has informed refinement to construction methods, effects mitigation measures, or the design of the Project. iii. a summary of any non-compliances over the previous year, including the reasons for the non- 	<p>[The Section 87F Report suggests, in respect of clause (a), that ongoing monitoring requirements require consideration.]</p> <p>[The Section 87F Report suggests that it would be appropriate to express the purpose for the trend analysis in clause (c)(ii)(A).]</p>	<p>The need to consider ongoing monitoring is acknowledged, however, it is not clear what ongoing monitoring would need to be included in the annual report (as opposed to being directed by enduring, rather than construction related, conditions – for instance Condition RGA4).</p> <p>An amendment is proposed in response to the Section 87F Report comment in respect of clause (c)(ii)(A).</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>compliance and the measures put in place to prevent the same incident happening again.</p> <p>iii. recommendations on any alterations to the monitoring to be implemented in the subsequent year, including the measures necessary to implement the recommended alteration; and</p> <p>iv. an overview of the construction activities anticipated in the subsequent year, including any activities to reduce adverse effects on the environment.</p> <p>d) A copy of each annual report must be provided to the Project Iwi Partners at the same time as the annual report is provided to the Regional Council.</p>		
RGA4	<p>Monitoring data</p> <p>a) In addition to the specific requirements to provide monitoring data or reporting in the conditions of these resource consents, all monitoring data collected through the monitoring required by management plans and the conditions of these resource consents must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners <u>within ten (10) working days of the data being requested or as soon as reasonably practicable.</u></p>	[The Section 87F Report suggests that a time limit is required.]	An amendment is proposed in response to the Section 87F Report suggestion that a time limit be included.
RGA5	<p>Review of conditions</p> <p>a) A Regional Council may, under section 128 of the RMA, initiate a review of any or all conditions of these resource consents during the months of August and September of any year.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	A minor typographical error is corrected.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) A review of conditions under clause (a) may allow for the consideration of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the alteration of monitoring activities, including the frequency of monitoring; ii. the deletion, amendment or addition of new conditions as necessary to avoid, remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for <u>any</u> more than minor unanticipated adverse effect on the environment that may arise from the exercise of these resource consents. 		
RGA6	<p>Suitably qualified person</p> <p>a) The following documents or measures that are required to be prepared or undertaken by the conditions of these resource consents must be prepared or undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an incident report required by Condition RCM3; ii. the pre-construction surveys required by Conditions RTE2, RTE3, RTE5 and RTE6; iii. a Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1; <u>iv. advice on the course of action required by Condition REM5 where 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora or fauna are discovered;</u> iv. a Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans required by Condition REM14; vi. the oversight and implementation of offsetting required by Condition REM16; 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	Amendments are made to include additional measures, included in Conditions, that must be undertaken by a 'suitably qualified person'.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vii. the review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology required by Condition REM17; viii. the review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology required by Condition REM18; ixxiii. the monitoring report required by Condition REM19; x. <u>the visual dust inspections and dust monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A and Condition RAQ1B respectively;</u> xi a Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3; and xii. a Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2; xiii. a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans required by Condition RES5; and xiv. <u>confirmation that the operational stormwater management devices are built in accordance with their design as required by Condition RSW2.</u> 		
Construction Management			
RCM1	<p>Pre-construction site meetings</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Pre-construction site meetings must be arranged and held for each site identified in a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Conditions RES5. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) The purpose of the pre-construction site meetings is to share information on areas of cultural value, work methods, Construction Environmental Management Plan requirements and compliance with the conditions of these resource consents. c) The following parties must be invited to the pre-construction site meetings with a minimum of ten (10) working days notice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council; ii. a Project representative; iii. a representative from the construction contractor; and iv. the Project Iwi Partners. d) The following information must be made available to the invited parties listed in clause (c) at least five (5) working days before a pre-construction site meeting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. time frames for key stages of work; ii. any archaeological authority granted for the Project under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014; iii. relevant plans identifying sites or areas of value to the Project Iwi Partners; and iv. relevant Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans. e) Condition RCM1 is complied with where the requirements of clause (c) are met and any of the invited parties, except the Project representative, do not attend a pre-construction site meeting. 		

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RCM2	<p>Complaints management</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A register must be maintained of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities. b) The register must include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the name and contact details (if supplied) of the complainant; ii. the nature and details of the complaint; iii. the location, date and time of the complaint and the alleged effect giving rise to the complaint; iv. the weather conditions and wind direction at the time of the alleged effect, where relevant to the complaint; v. other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project, that may have contributed to the complaint; vi. the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation into the complaint; and vii. a description of any measures taken to respond to the complaint. c) The Regional Council must be notified of any complaint received alleging adverse effects from construction activities no more than five (5) working days after receiving the complaint. d) The consent holder must, within ten (10) working days of the complaint being received, advise the Regional Council and the complainant of the outcome of the consent holder’s investigation and all measures taken, or proposed to be taken, to respond to the complaint. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RCM3	<p>Incident management and reporting</p> <p>a) In the event of an incident occurring that causes a non-compliance with the conditions of these resource consents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners must be notified in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the consent holder becoming aware of the incident; ii. an incident report must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the incident occurring and must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a description of the nature, timing and cause of the incident; B. an assessment of any adverse effects of the incident on the environment; and C. a description of remedial and/or mitigation measures to address the incident and to prevent the incident recurring in the future. <p>b) Any remedial or mitigation measures described in the incident report required by clause (a)(ii) must be implemented within ten (10) working days of the incident report being provided to the Regional Council or as soon as reasonably practicable following the incident.</p> <p>c) Where an incident is reported to the Regional Council, the Regional Council may request that a management plan be changed in accordance with the process set out in the conditions of these resource consents to reduce the potential for the same incident to occur again.</p>	<p>Incident management and reporting</p> <p>a) In the event of an incident occurring that causes <u>or is likely to cause</u> a non-compliance with the conditions of these resource consents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners must be notified in writing within twenty-four (24) hours of the consent holder becoming aware of the incident; ii. an incident report must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the incident occurring and must include, but not be limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a description of the nature, timing and cause of the incident; B. an assessment of any adverse effects of the incident on the environment; and C. a description of remedial and/or mitigation measures to address the incident and to prevent the incident recurring in the future. <p>b) Any remedial or mitigation measures described in the incident report required by clause (a)(ii) must be implemented within ten (10) working days of the incident report being provided to the Regional Council or as soon as reasonably practicable following the incident.</p> <p>c) Where an incident is reported to the Regional Council, the Regional Council may request that a management plan be changed in accordance with the process set out in the conditions of these resource consents to reduce the potential for the same incident to occur again.</p>	<p>The amendment suggested by the Section 87F Report is not sufficiently certain as a trigger for Waka Kotahi to take the actions set out in the Condition. The particular concerns that give rise to the need for the suggested amendment are not included in the Section 87F Report. Further, the definition of ‘incident’ included in the glossary, is expressed to provide the required clarity.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RCM4	<p>Construction management standards</p> <p>a) All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated to ensure that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented.</p> <p>b) Refuelling, lubrication or fluid changing activities for plant and equipment must be carried out either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least twenty (20) metres from a stream or natural wetland identified on the Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans or Ecology Plans included in the <i>Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</i>; or ii. within a containment bund that has a capacity of one hundred (100%) percent of the liquid storage storage capacity of equipment and storage facilities at the site where the refuelling or lubrication activities occur. <p>c) Clause (b) does not apply where refuelling or lubrication activities are necessary as part of bridge construction and in such circumstances:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. spill kits must be at the site at all times; and ii. refuelling must be undertaken by two people so that the emergency stop button can be activated at any time. 	<p>Construction management standards</p> <p>a) All earthmoving machinery, pumps, generators and ancillary equipment must be operated to ensure that spillages of fuel, oil and similar contaminants are prevented.</p> <p>b) Refuelling, lubrication or fluid changing activities for plant and equipment must be carried out either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. at least twenty (20) metres from a stream or natural wetland identified on the Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans or Ecology Plans included in the <i>'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</i>; or ii. within a containment bund that has a capacity of one hundred (100%) percent of the liquid storage storage capacity of equipment and storage facilities at the site where the refuelling or lubrication activities occur. <p>c) Clause (b) does not apply where refuelling or lubrication activities are necessary as part of bridge construction and in such circumstances:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. spill kits must be at the site at all times; and ii. refuelling must be undertaken by two people so that the emergency stop button can be activated at any time. 	<p>The minor typographical error identified in the Section 87F Report is corrected.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RCM5	<p>Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Environmental Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions.</p> <p>b) The Construction Environmental Management Plan, except for those parts that are separately required to be certified by these conditions of resource consent, must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	
RCM6	<p>Amending the Construction Environmental Management Plan</p> <p>a) Except where clause (b) applies, if the Construction Environmental Management Plan required by Condition RCM5 is updated, the revised Construction Environmental Management Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within five (5) working days of the update being made.</p> <p>b) Clause (a) does not apply to the following plans:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ecology Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions REM2 or REM3; ii. Construction Air Quality Management Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RAQ4 or RAQ5; iii. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan that may be amended in accordance with Conditions RES3 or RES4. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
<u>Tangata Whenua Values</u>			
RTW1	[Placeholder]	[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”]	Waka Kotahi and the Project Iwi Partners are continuing to work together to develop appropriate conditions to address potential effects on cultural values and reflect the Project partnership.
RTW2	[Placeholder]	[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”]	
RTW3	<p><u>Muaūpoko Management Plan</u></p> <p>a) <u>A Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 3 to these conditions.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The consent holder must invite Muaūpoko Tribal Authority to endorse a person or persons to prepare the Muaūpoko Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</u></p>	[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”]	New Condition RTW3 is added as suggested in the Section 87F Report. As a consequence, Schedule 3 is added to the resource consent conditions.
RTW4	<p><u>Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan</u></p> <p>a) <u>A Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 4 to these conditions.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The consent holder must invite-the Hāpu of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga to together endorse a person or persons to prepare the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan or Plans required by clause (a).</u></p>	[The Section 87F Report notes that the DTW conditions are not cross-referenced or repeated in the resource consent conditions and seeks that this “needs to be addressed”]	New Condition RTW4 is added as suggested in the Section 87F Report. As a consequence, Schedule 4 is added to the resource consent conditions.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
Archaeology			
RAH1	<p>Archaeology discovery protocol</p> <p>a) In the event that construction activities result in the discovery or disturbance of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga, the consent holder must immediately cease further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance and inform:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Project Iwi Partners; ii. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga; iii. the Regional Council; and iv. in the event of kōiwi tangata being discovered, the New Zealand Police. <p>b) Further work in the immediate vicinity of the discovery or disturbance must be suspended until:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the measures set out in the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency <i>'Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification'</i> (August 2018) are put in place; ii. Project Iwi Partners have advised that the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga or work can otherwise recommence; iii. the Regional Council has advised that work can recommence because the discovery or disturbance is not of an archaeological site, kōiwi tangata, wāhi tapu or wāhi taonga; and 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the consent holder advises the Project Iwi Partners and Regional Council in writing that an archaeology authority is not required by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2104; or v. an archaeology authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 has been obtained. <p>b) Clauses (a) and (b) do not apply, and are superseded, where the works are subject to an archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.</p>						
Terrestrial Ecology		Terrestrial Ecology <u>and Natural Character Planting</u>	Natural Character Planting is addressed in Condition RWB3.				
<u>RTE1A</u>	<p><u>Forest and treeland retention</u></p> <p>a) <u>The forest and treelands in Table RTE-1A must be retained, with vegetation removal in these habitats limited to, where required:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>the removal of pest plants; or</u> ii. <u>the removal of vegetation for health and safety purposes.</u> <p><u>Table RTE-1A: Retained Habitats</u></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Forest and treeland</u></th> <th><u>Habitat type reference*</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Indigenous terrestrial forest</u></td> <td><u>ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Forest and treeland</u>	<u>Habitat type reference*</u>	<u>Indigenous terrestrial forest</u>	<u>ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7</u>		The Section 87F Report suggests the inclusion of a new row in Table RTE-1 to confirm the forest and treeland areas that are avoided by the Project. The same outcome is more effectively achieved in new Condition RTE1A. Clause (a) provides exceptions for pest plants and where vegetation may need to be removed where there is a health and safety risk, for instance where a tree threatens to fall.
<u>Forest and treeland</u>	<u>Habitat type reference*</u>						
<u>Indigenous terrestrial forest</u>	<u>ITF1, ITF2, ITF3, ITF5, ITF7</u>						

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																		
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Indigenous terrestrial treeland</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)</td> <td>ETF7, ETF8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest</td> <td>MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8</td> </tr> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the Application.</p>	Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07	Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8	Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8														
Indigenous terrestrial treeland	ITT07																				
Exotic terrestrial forest (Arapaepae Bush only)	ETF7, ETF8																				
Mixed indigenous-exotic terrestrial forest	MTF3, MTF6, MTF7, MTF8																				
RTE1	<p>Forest and wWetland and forest removal</p> <p>a) The area of wetland and forest removed as part of work authorised by these resource consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types in Table RTE-1.</p> <p>Table RTE-1: Forest and Wetland and Forest Removal</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Forest and wWetland and forest</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> <th>Area (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d</td> <td>2.85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planted indigenous forest</td> <td>ITF5</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous treeland</td> <td>ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06</td> <td>0.23</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Forest and w Wetland and forest	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)	Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85	Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40	Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23	<p>Wetland and forest-removal</p> <p>a) Except as provided for with respect to the removal of exotic woody pest plant species from Arapaepae Bush the area of wetland and forest removed as part of work authorised by these resource consents is limited to the maximum areas of habitat types in Table RTE-1.</p> <p>Table RTE-1: Wetland and Forest Removal</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Wetland and forest</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> <th>Area (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Forest and treelands to be avoided</td> <td>ITF1 ITF2 ITF5 ITT07 ETF7, ETF8, ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8</td> <td>0.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Wetland and forest	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)	Forest and treelands to be avoided	ITF1 ITF2 ITF5 ITT07 ETF7, ETF8, ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8	0.00	<p>The title of the Condition and title of the Table RTE-1 are amended to reflect the order of habitats in Table RTE-1.</p> <p>As set out above, the suggested addition of areas to be avoided in Table RTE-1 is addressed in new Condition RTE1A.</p> <p>As suggested in the Section 87F Report, the habitat type references for Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub have been revised.</p> <p>As suggested in the Section 87F Report, the maximum area of habitat removal from Paruaku Swamp is separately included in Table RTE-1.</p>
Forest and w Wetland and forest	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)																			
Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4, ITS1, ITS1d, MTS4, MTF6d	2.85																			
Planted indigenous forest	ITF5	0.40																			
Indigenous treeland	ITT01, ITT02, ITT04, ITT05, ITT06	0.23																			
Wetland and forest	Habitat type reference*	Area (ha)																			
Forest and treelands to be avoided	ITF1 ITF2 ITF5 ITT07 ETF7, ETF8, ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8	0.00																			

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																																																									
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub</td> <td>MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5</td> <td>0.80</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland</td> <td>ETF1</td> <td>0.40</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)</td> <td>ETF1, ETF3, ETF4</td> <td>0.68</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)</td> <td>ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1</td> <td>0.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Paruaaku Swamp)</td> <td>EDWEWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d</td> <td>2.301.54</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)</td> <td>EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3</td> <td>0.47</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Raupō wetland</td> <td>IWRe1</td> <td>0.12</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands</td> <td>IWSe1, IWSe2,</td> <td>0.13</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland</td> <td>IWSe5</td> <td>0.04</td> </tr> </table>	Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80	Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40	Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68	Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11	Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Paruaaku Swamp)	EDWEWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	2.301.54	Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47	Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12	<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13	Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4</td> <td>2.85</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)</td> <td>ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1</td> <td>0.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland</td> <td>EDWApplicant to list units</td> <td>Applicant to sum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)</td> <td>applicant to list units</td> <td>Applicant to sum</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Raupō wetland</td> <td>IWRe1</td> <td>0.12</td> </tr> <tr> <td><i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands</td> <td>IWSe1, IWSe2,</td> <td>0.11</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland</td> <td>IWSe5</td> <td>0.04</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands</td> <td>MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd</td> <td>0.83</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rautahi sedgeland wetlands</td> <td>IWSe3</td> <td>0.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water</td> <td>OW</td> <td>0.34</td> </tr> </table>	Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4	2.85	Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.07	Exotic-dominant wetland	EDW Applicant to list units	Applicant to sum	Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)	applicant to list units	Applicant to sum	Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12	<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.11	Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04	Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83	Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07	Open water	OW	0.34	<p>The amendment to clause (a) suggested in the Section 87F Report is addressed in new Condition RTE1A.</p> <p>Clause (b) is amended to respond to the Section 87F Report and better reflect the approach to identifying habitats that are removed and those that must be retained. As a consequence, clause (c) is no longer required.</p>
Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	MTS2, MTS3 MTF1, MTF2, MTF5	0.80																																																										
Exotic riparian scrub, forest, and vineland	ETF1	0.40																																																										
Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous component only)	ETF1, ETF3, ETF4	0.68																																																										
Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.11																																																										
Exotic-dominant wetland (outside of Paruaaku Swamp)	EDWEWH1d, EWH2, EWH7, EWH9, EWH10, EWH10d, EWRs1, EWRs1d	2.301.54																																																										
Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)	EWH1, EWH3, EWH5, EWH8, EWRs2, EWRs3	0.47																																																										
Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12																																																										
<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.13																																																										
Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04																																																										
Mahoe-dominant forest and scrub	ITF4	2.85																																																										
Indigenous dominant fernland (wetland)	ITFn01, IWFn1, MWFn1	0.07																																																										
Exotic-dominant wetland	EDW Applicant to list units	Applicant to sum																																																										
Exotic-dominant wetland (portions of Paruaaku Swamp)	applicant to list units	Applicant to sum																																																										
Raupō wetland	IWRe1	0.12																																																										
<i>Isolepis prolifer</i> dominated wetlands	IWSe1, IWSe2,	0.11																																																										
Kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland	IWSe5	0.04																																																										
Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83																																																										
Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07																																																										
Open water	OW	0.34																																																										

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes									
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands</td> <td>MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd</td> <td>0.83</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rautahi sedgeland wetlands</td> <td>IWSe3</td> <td>0.07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water</td> <td>OW</td> <td>0.34</td> </tr> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans',</p> <p>b) Prior to the removal of any wetland habitat types listed in Table RTE-1, the area of wetland or terrestrial vegetation to be removed must be delineated physically, where practicable, otherwise distinguished or through digital mapping from the area of habitat wetland that is to be retained.</p> <p>c) Prior to the removal of habitat type ITF4 in Table RTE-1 the vegetation must be delineated physically or through digital mapping, to indicate the portion to be retained.</p>	Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83	Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07	Open water	OW	0.34	<p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans',</p> <p>b) Prior to the removal of wetland habitat in Table RTE-1 the area of wetland to be removed must be delineated physically or through digital mapping from the wetland that is to be retained.</p> <p>c) Prior to the removal of habitat type ITF4 in Table RTE-1 the vegetation All of the vegetation types listed in Table RTE-1 must be delineated physically or through digital mapping to indicate the portion to be retained.</p>	
Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	MWSe2, MWSe3, MWSe4, MWG1, MWG1d, MWG2, MWG3, MWH1, MWV1, MWRS1, MWSe1 - SPG, MWSe1 - SPGd	0.83										
Rautahi sedgeland wetlands	IWSe3	0.07										
Open water	OW	0.34										
RTE1B	<p><u>Direct transfer of wetland vegetation</u></p> <p>a) The removal of wetland habitat provided by Table RTE-1, must include the translocation of the following wetland vegetation types to the wetland restoration sites:</p>	<p>[the Section 87F Report comments that “a new RTE condition is required after RTE1 conditioning the wetland transfers with a contingency for planting. It may need to be an RWB condition as well/alternatively”]</p>	<p>A new condition is included that requires the direct transfer and provides for replacement planting in the event of failure.</p>									

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>i. raupo reedland (0.25 hectare);</u> <u>ii. rautahi sedgeland (0.07 hectare);</u> <u>iii. bracken-whekī fernland (0.03 hectare); and</u> <u>iv. kiokio-spike sedge-kāpūngāwhā sedgeland (0.04 hectare).</u></p> <p><u>b) If the direct transfer of wetland vegetation required by clause (a) fails either entirely or in part, replacement planting with eco-sourced plant species must be undertaken the following spring.</u></p>		
RTE1C	<p><u>Gravelfield habitat loss</u></p> <p><u>a) Where bridge abutments and associated construction activities results in the loss of gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as ‘TG1’ on the Ecology Plans included in the Application, the area gravelfield habitat lost must be confirmed and addressed in accordance with Condition REM17 by the direct transfer of gravel habitat to other parts of the river and/or the restoration of adjacent gravelfield through weed control indigenous planting.</u></p>	<p>[The Section 87F Report comments, in Appendix 19, that “a condition is required to create new gravel habitat very near to the point of impact through direct gravel transfer and or weed control as proposed in the s92 response.”]</p>	<p>A new condition is included to provide for the response to the loss of gravelfield habitat that is described in the response to the Councils’ request for further information.</p>
RTE2	<p>‘At Risk or ‘Threatened’ braided river bird species</p> <p>a) Prior to construction activities authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of July to March inclusive in <u>gravelfield habitat, identified and mapped as ‘TG1’ on the Ecology Plans included in the Application</u>braided river beds, a pre-construction survey of this habitat must be undertaken to identify any nesting ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ braided river bird species as</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report. However, Appendix 2 suggests that Condition RTE2 should cover the relevant habitat as described in the application for resource consent (gravelfield habitat) instead of ‘braided river’.]</p>	<p>The Condition is amended to refer to gravelfield habitat as suggested in Appendix 2 to the Section 87F Report.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p> <p>c) Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. nest deterrents must be placed within the construction area where that area intersects with the habitat of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species; and ii. works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. <p>d) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are in place, a monthly survey must be undertaken to identify any nesting 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' braided river bird species.</p> <p>e) Where an active nesting site is identified by a monthly survey required by clause (d), works may continue subject to a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail.</p> <p>f) Where the nest deterrents required by clause (c) are not in place and where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of July to March inclusive, the survey</p>		

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated.</p> <p>g) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a).</p>		
RTE3	<p>‘At Risk or ‘Threatened’ wetland bird species</p> <p>a) Prior to works authorised by these resource consents occurring during the months of September to January inclusive in in habitat identified as ‘IWRe1’, ‘ITFn01’, ‘IWFn1’, ‘MWFn1’, ‘IWSe1’, ‘IWSe2’, ‘IWSe3’ ‘MWRs1’ and ‘IWSe5’ on the Ecology Plans included in the Application ‘Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents’ dated 1 November 2022 ‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’, a pre-construction survey of these habitats must be undertaken to identify any nesting ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ wetland bird species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>b) Where an active nesting site is identified, or the presence of a breeding pair is confirmed, by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest or area of the wetland where breeding birds were recorded, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) Where no active nesting site or breeding birds are identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (a) works authorised by these resource consents must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (a) being undertaken. d) Where works authorised by these resource consents have commenced and a nest is established, or likely to have established based on the presence of a breeding pair, works may continue subject to a suitably qualified person or persons confirming that the works will not cause the nest to fail. e) Where construction activities cease for a period of more than seven (7) consecutive days during the months of September to January inclusive, the survey required by clause (a), and the subsequent action required by clauses (b) and (c) must be repeated. f) The results of the survey required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council prior to the construction activities occurring in the habitats listed in clause (a). 		
RTE4	<p>New Zealand pipit</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of the New Zealand pipit breeding season rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consent' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans', that is not being actively grazed must be mowed and then maintained to continuously achieve a length of less than between 150mm and</p>	<p>New Zealand pipit</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of the New Zealand pipit breeding season rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consent' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans', that is not being actively grazed must be mowed and then maintained to continuously</p>	<p>The Section 87F Report suggests that a method for measuring grass height should be agreed. It is considered that such a method may be better described in the Ecology Management Plan.</p> <p>An amendment is made to clause (a) to confirm that the pre-breeding season mowing relates</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>200mm long between the months of August to March inclusive <u>where that area may accommodate construction activities during the same period.</u></p> <p>b) <u>Where grass exceeds 200mm in rank grassland, identified as 'ETG1' on the Ecology Plans included in the Application between the months of August to March inclusive, a pre-construction survey of must be undertaken to identify any nesting New Zealand pipit</u></p> <p>c) <u>Where an active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b), a fifty (50) metre radius exclusion zone, measured from the nest, must be established within which no person or machinery may enter, until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed or otherwise been naturally abandoned.</u></p> <p>d) <u>Where no active nesting site is identified by the pre-construction survey required by clause (b) construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the rank grassland subject to the survey must commence within three (3) days of the survey required by clause (b) being undertaken.</u></p>	<p>achieve a length of between 150mm and 200mm long between the months of August to March inclusive.</p> <p>b) <u>In the event of the grass exceeding 200mm between the months of August to March (inclusive) a New Zealand pipit nesting survey must be undertaken by a suitably qualified person or persons up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of works (including mowing) authorised by these resource consents.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Where an active nesting site is identified, a fifty (50) metre exclusion zone (measured from the nest) must be established within which no person or machinery may enter, until the chicks have fledged or the nest has failed.</u></p>	<p>to areas where construction activities are anticipated, as opposed to all rank grassland. New clauses (b) to (d) are included to address situations where grass inadvertently exceeds the length set out in clause (a).</p>
RTE5	<p>Lizards</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, a pre-construction lizard survey and salvage must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate lizards.</p> <p>Table RTE-5: Lizard Habitat</p>	<p>[The Section 87F Report suggests a timeframe should be set to define the maximum amount of time prior to clearance.]</p>	<p>New clauses (c) and (d) are included to provide at timeframe within which works must commence, as suggested in the Section 87F Report.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																												
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td> <td>ITF6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Māhoe-karamū scrub</td> <td>ITS1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Māhoe-barberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub</td> <td>MTF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest</td> <td>MTF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara</td> <td>MTS2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Barberry-blackberry-<i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i>-greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub</td> <td>MTS3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crack willow forest/scrub</td> <td>ETF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Exotic treeland and forest</td> <td>ETF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>House, gardens and farm buildings</td> <td>EHG</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rank grassland</td> <td>ETG1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Road, rail, rivers</td> <td>RRR</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Quarry</td> <td>QRY</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans';</p> <p>b) Where lizards are captured as part of the surveys and salvage work required by clause (a), the lizards must be</p>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1	Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1	Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5	Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2	Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3	Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1	Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4	House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG	Rank grassland	ETG1	Road, rail, rivers	RRR	Quarry	QRY		
Habitat	Habitat type reference*																														
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4																														
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6																														
Māhoe-karamū scrub	ITS1																														
Māhoe-barberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> forest and scrub	MTF1																														
Mixed indigenous-exotic planted forest	MTF5																														
Barberry scrub with emergent tōtara	MTS2																														
Barberry-blackberry- <i>Muehlenbeckia australis</i> -greater bindweed-(māhoe) scrub	MTS3																														
Crack willow forest/scrub	ETF1																														
Exotic treeland and forest	ETF4																														
House, gardens and farm buildings	EHG																														
Rank grassland	ETG1																														
Road, rail, rivers	RRR																														
Quarry	QRY																														

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes								
	<p>released to the lizard relocation area created in accordance with Condition REM10.</p> <p><u>c) Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-5, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.</u></p>										
RTE6	<p>Indigenous invertebrates</p> <p>a) Prior to the clearance of vegetation in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, a preconstruction survey must be undertaken to identify, capture and relocate 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System.</p> <p>Table RTE-6: Indigenous Invertebrate Habitat</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Māhoe forest and scrub</td> <td>ITF4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tarata-rewarewa forest</td> <td>ITF6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)</td> <td>ETF1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans',</p>	Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4	Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6	Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	<p>New clauses (d) and (e) are included to provide at timeframe within which works must commence, in order to align with the new clauses in Condition RTE5.</p> <p>Reference to cave weta is deleted on the basis that they can be particularly abundant and it may not be practical to relocate all individuals.</p>
Habitat	Habitat type reference*										
Māhoe forest and scrub	ITF4										
Tarata-rewarewa forest	ITF6										
Crack willow forest/scrub (riparian)	ETF1										

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) Where the following invertebrate species are identified during the survey required by clause (a), they must also be captured and relocated:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia urnula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree weta (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>); iv. Wellington tree weta (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>); v. Cave weta (<i>Pleioplectron hudsoni</i>) vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). <p>c) Where invertebrate species are captured as part of the surveys required by clauses (a) and (b), 'At Risk' and 'Threatened' species should be relocated to the lizard relocation area <u>required by Condition REM10</u>, while all other invertebrate species must be relocated to the closest similar and suitable habitat.</p> <p>d) <u>Construction activities authorised by these resource consents that are located in the habitats listed in Table RTE-6, and subject to the survey required by clause (a), must commence within fifteen (15) days of the survey being undertaken.</u></p>		
RTE7	<p>Indigenous buffer planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, indigenous buffer planting must be provided where the Project is adjacent to the habitats listed in Table RTE-7:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-7: Indigenous Buffer Planting</p>	<p>Indigenous buffer planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, iIndigenous buffer planting must be provided where the Project is adjacent to the habitats listed in Table RTE-7:</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table RTE-7: Indigenous Buffer Planting</p>	<p>The requirement for buffer planting to be subject to landowner agreement is retained. The evidence of Mr Goldwater identified the buffer planting located on private properties and confirms that this planting is not</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Adjacent Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tawa forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)</td> <td>ITF2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Arapaepae Bush</td> <td>ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans',</p> <p>b) The indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be between the Project and the adjacent habitat; be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction activities where it is practicable to do so before the end of the first planting season following the Project being open to the public; be a minimum width of ten (10) metres, except in locations where ten (10) metres width is not available within the Project Area because of 	Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1	Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2	Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5	Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07	Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF6 , MTF7 and MTF8	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Adjacent Habitat</th> <th>Habitat type reference*</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Tawa forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)</td> <td>ITF2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)</td> <td>ITF5</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)</td> <td>ITT07</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Arapaepae Bush and Property #479</td> <td>ETF7, ETF8, ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>* The habitat types are identified and mapped on the Ecology Plans included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans',</p> <p>b) The indigenous buffer planting required by clause (a) must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be between the Project and the adjacent habitat; be undertaken prior to the commencement of construction activities where it is practicable to do so; be a minimum width of ten (10) metres, except in locations where ten (10) metres width is not available within the Project Area because of 	Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*	Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1	Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2	Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5	Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07	Arapaepae Bush and Property #479	ET F7, ET F8 , ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8	<p>necessary to appropriately mitigating edge effect.</p> <p>The evidence of Mr Goldwater does not support the inclusion of property #479 in the requirement for buffer planting.</p> <p>An error (listing MTF6) is corrected in Table RTE-7.</p> <p>The amendment to clause (b)(ii) was proposed in response to the Councils' request for additional information under section 92 of the RMA. The 'where it is practicable to do so', that is suggested to be deleted in the Section 87F Report, is retained to address situations where there is a good reason why the planting is not completed, including whether construction activities are scheduled near the habitats and whether access is available to the site.</p> <p>Reference to the 'construction footprint' is retained. It is noted that this is a defined term and that the reference is necessary to address situations where the Project Area confined, including where necessary to address or</p>
Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*																										
Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1																										
Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2																										
Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5																										
Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07																										
Arapaepae Bush	ITF7, MTF3, MTF6 , MTF7 and MTF8																										
Adjacent Habitat	Habitat type reference*																										
Tawa forest (one remnant)	ITF1																										
Tawa-kohekohe forest (two remnants)	ITF2																										
Puka-kōhūhū forest/planted indigenous forest (one remnant)	ITF5																										
Tawa-tītoki treeland (one remnant)	ITT07																										
Arapaepae Bush and Property #479	ET F7, ET F8 , ITF7, MTF3, MTF6, MTF7 and MTF8																										

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>existing tracks, existing roads or the area of the construction footprint;</p> <p>iv. consist of species that reach a height similar to the adjacent indigenous vegetation; and</p> <p>v. consist of <u>indigenous</u> plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.</p>	<p>existing tracks, <u>or existing roads</u> or the area of the construction footprint it shall then be between the existing road or track and the adjacent habitat and/or the roads and the construction footprint;</p> <p>iv. consist of species that reach a height similar to the adjacent indigenous vegetation; and</p> <p>v. consist of <u>native</u> plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.</p>	<p>avoid other effects on the environment.</p> <p>Clause (b)(v) is amended to reflect the amendment suggested in the Section 87F Report.</p>
<p><u>RTE8</u></p>		<p><u>Natural Character Planting</u></p> <p>a) <u>The natural character planting shown on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans' must be undertaken:</u></p> <p>i. <u>prior to commencement of construction activities; or</u></p> <p>ii. <u>as soon as construction works are completed in the relevant area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The natural character planting must be implemented, monitored, maintained (including replacement of plants) to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and</u></p>	<p>Natural character planting is addressed separately in Condition RWB3 and it is not considered necessary to duplicate the condition here. The evidence of Mr Lister confirms this distinction.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p>c) <u>The natural character planting must consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site</u></p> <p>d) <u>The natural character planting is included in Ecology Management Plan together with the ecological mitigation and off-setting planting, and must be managed and monitored in accordance with the Ecology Management Plan.</u></p> <p>e) <u>Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans':</u></p> <p><u>i. must be undertaken:</u></p> <p><u>A. prior to commencement of construction activities; or</u></p> <p><u>B. as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and</u></p> <p><u>C. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use.</u></p> <p><u>ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, monitored, maintained (including replacement of plants) to achieve a 90% survival rate and 80% canopy coverage of the ground at five (5) years</u></p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>following the date that initial planting commenced; and]; and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>consist of plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site.</u></p> <p>f) <u>Where landowner approval is not obtained for a natural character planting areas identified in the natural character planting plans, then works authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into legal agreements or holds other authorisations necessary to allow entry onto land, for alternative location certified by the Regional Council to carry out, continue and maintain natural character plantings.</u></p>	
<p><u>RTE9</u></p>		<p><u>Cultural and Environmental Design Framework</u></p> <p>a) <u>The Project must be consistent with the Landscape Design Principles in Chapter 3 and the Landscape Design Response including the natural character restoration in chapter 4 of the 'Cultural and Environmental Design Framework', Consent Version, dated October 2022.</u></p> <p>b) <u>Design Review Audits, set out in Chapter 4 of the 'Cultural Environmental Design Framework', to confirm that the Project is consistent with the Design Principles must be undertaken:</u></p> <p>i. <u>prior to the commencement of construction; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>every three (3) months until the Project is open for public use.</u></p>	<p>It is not considered necessary to include reference to the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework in the resource consent conditions. The outcomes in respect of waterbodies and their margins, along with natural character mitigation are secured through other resource consent conditions.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p>c) <u>A Design Review Audits required by clause (b) may describe design elements of the Project with reference to, but not limited to, Chapter 4 of 'the Cultural and Environmental Design Framework', Consent Version, dated October 2022.</u></p> <p>d) <u>A Design Review Audit must be provided to the Regional Council as required by clause (b) i and ii.</u></p>	
Freshwater Ecology			
RFE1	<p>Fish removal or recovery</p> <p>a) Where practicable, construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland during the at times when migratory fish species could be expected to be passing through the affected reach are present;</p> <p>b) Where avoidance under clause (a) is not possible fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); or and ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, Kōura or Kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach. <p>c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for</p>	<p>Fish removal or recovery</p> <p>a) Where practicable, construction activities should be avoided in a reach of a stream or wetland <u>during the at</u> times when migratory fish <u>species could be expected are</u> present <u>to be passing through the affected reach</u>;</p> <p>b) Where avoidance under clause (a) is not possible Fish, <u>K</u>kōura and <u>K</u>kākahi must be deterred, removed or recovered from any streams or wetland up to a maximum of three (3) days prior to the commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents that may impact the reach of stream or wetlands by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. capture and relocation in accordance with clause (d); or and ii. the use of techniques to encourage fish, <u>K</u>kōura or <u>K</u>kākahi species to move out of the impacted reach. <p>c) The fish, Kōura and Kākahi removal, recovery and relocation must be undertaken in consultation with Project Iwi Partners and include an invitation for</p>	<p>The amendments suggested in the Section 87F Report are generally agreed and included in the revised conditions.</p> <p>The revised conditions include amendments to the approach to sports fish (with explicit reference included in clause (e)).</p> <p>Reporting in respect of the New Zealand Freshwater Fish Database is not directly relevant to the management of adverse effects under the RMA and is therefore not included (albeit that Waka Kotahi understands that this will occur in any case).</p> <p>The use of capital initial letters for Kōura and Kākahi is retained</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities.</p> <p>d) Where fish, Kōura and Kākahi are captured and relocated, fish recovery must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by <u>using a combination of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. electro-fishing; ii. trapping; iii. spotlighting <u>and netting</u>; or iv. dewatering and muck out; and v. relocating to a suitable habitat; <p>e) Where the Except where clause (f) applies, the fish recovery required by clause (b) captures Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species, fish recovery must continue until each species has not been captured for at least one hour of fish recovery effort:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>a declining capture rate of 80% between the first and last recovery event is achieved; and</u> ii. <u>no brown trout, rainbow trout, Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured.</u> <p>f) Where fish numbers are low, such that compliance with clause (e)(i) cannot be achieved, the fish recovery must be completed as directed by a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons. Where the first recovery event encounters more than ten (10) individuals of a species, other than Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species, over the length of stream subject to fish recovery, a declining capture</p>	<p>representatives of the Project Iwi Partners to be present during fish, Kōura and Kakahi recovery activities.</p> <p>d) Where fish, Kōura and Kākahi are captured and relocated, fish recovery <u>Fish, kakahi, and koura recovery</u> must, depending on habitat type, be undertaken by <u>using a combination of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. electro-fishing; ii. trapping; iii. spotlighting; or iv. dewatering and muck out; and v. relocating to a suitable habitat; <p>e) Where the fish recovery required by clause (b) captures Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species, fish recovery must continue until each species has not been captured for at least one hour of fish recovery effort. Where fish recovery is required by clause (b) rescue efforts should continue until: a) decline capture rate of 20% between the first or second recovery event (whichever is higher) and the last recovery event must be attained, and no Taonga species, 'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species are captured. If fish numbers are low and remain so (i.e., the 280% threshold is unlikely to be achieved or Taonga, "Threatened" or 'At Risk – Declining' species are abundant and unlikely to achieve a zero catch) the exact determination of final effort is at the discretion of a SQP.</p> <p>f) Where the first recovery event encounters more than ten (10) individuals of a species, other than Taonga species,</p>	<p>based on advice given by the Project Iwi Partners.</p> <p>Clause (d)(iii) is amended to also reference to 'netting'. This is because spotlighting alone does not capture the fish.</p> <p>The revisions to clause (e) mean that clause (f), as notified, is no longer required.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>rate of 50% between the first and last recovery event applies to the fish recovery required by clause (b).</p> <p>g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish, <u>with the exception of sports fish</u>, are captured they must be humanely euthanised, with the exception of sports fish, which will be relocated to suitable habitat.</p> <p>h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b).</p> <p>i) <u>A record of the species and number of individual fish recovered in accordance with clause (b) must be provided to the Regional Council on a quarterly basis.</u></p>	<p>'Threatened' species or 'At Risk – Declining' species, over the length of stream subject to fish recovery, a declining capture rate of 50% between the first and last recovery event applies to the fish recovery required by clause (b).</p> <p>g) Where pest fish species and exotic fish are captured they must be humanely euthanised, with the exception of sports fish, which will be relocated to suitable habitat.</p> <p>h) Prior to the decommissioning of any temporary diversion channels, fish, Kōura and Kākahi must be captured and relocated in accordance with clause (b).</p> <p>i) <u>The species and number of individuals recovered during the above operations must be reported through to the Regional Councils on a quarterly basis, with the information submitted through to the New Zealand Freshwater Fish Database.</u></p>	
<p><u>RFE1A</u></p>	<p><u>Artificial lighting</u></p> <p>a) <u>Artificial lighting associated with the Project must not result in any direct light spill onto the surface of a stream or wetland.</u></p> <p>b) <u>Compliance with clause (a) may be achieved by lighting design or through the riparian planting, and subsequent canopy closure, shown on sheet 3 and sheet 18 of the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the Application.</u></p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report. However, Appendix 2 to the Section 87F Report suggests a requirement for canopy cover to address the effects of lighting]</p>	<p>A new condition is included to address the possible impact of lighting from the Project on freshwater fauna as set out in the evidence of Dr James.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RFE2	<p>Fish passage</p> <p>a) <u>Fish passage must be maintained at all times in the following waterbodies:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>Kuku Stream</u> ii. <u>Ohau River;</u> iii. <u>Stream 27.1;</u> iv. <u>Waikawa Stream;</u> v. <u>Manakau Stream;</u> vi. <u>Waiauti Stream.</u> <p>b) <u>Except where (b) applies, f</u>Fish passage must be provided for temporary diversions and culverts that are in place for a period of more than seven (7) days where the works relate to the streams identified in the ‘Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule’ in <u>the Application ‘Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents’ dated 1 November 2022 ‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’.</u></p> <p>b) In addition to the requirements for culverts in Condition RWB1, fish passage must be provided through the new permanent culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the ‘Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule’ in <u>the Application ‘Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents’ dated 1 November 2022 ‘Volume III Drawings and Plans’</u> when the culvert is livened.</p> <p>c) Once a permanent culvert is livened, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts listed in the ‘Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland</p>	<p>Fish passage</p> <p>a) Fish passage must be provided for temporary diversions and culverts that are in place for a period of more than <u>two seven (72)</u> days where the works relate to the streams identified in the ‘Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule’ in ‘<i>Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents</i>’ dated 1 November 2022 ‘<i>Volume III Drawings and Plans</i>’.</p> <p>b) In addition to the requirements for culverts in Condition RWB1, fish passage must be provided through the new permanent culverts listed as requiring fish passage in the ‘Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule’ in ‘<i>Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents</i>’ dated 1 November 2022 ‘<i>Volume III Drawings and Plans</i>’ when the culvert is livened. <u>The design and implementation of the culvert design is to align with the stream simulation method within the New Zealand Fish Passage Guidelines: For structures up to 4 metres, 2018.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Prior to commencing works on a culvert, the consent holder must ensure that the culvert design is peer reviewed in terms of the capacity of the culvert to enable fish passage through the stream simulation method. This peer review must be undertaken by a suitably qualified person who is experienced in native fish migration requirements.</u></p> <p>c) Once a permanent culvert is livened, fish passage upstream and downstream through the culverts listed in</p>	<p>To address the amendment to clause (a) that is suggested in the Section 87F Report, the Condition is revised to include a new clause to distinguish the streams and rivers where fish passage is maintained at all times with the seven days being retained for the reasons set out in the evidence of Dr James.</p> <p>In addition, further amendments to Schedule 7 are made to provide further process and direction in respect of how the standards for fish passage in this Condition is achieved.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>Schedule' in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans' must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.</p>	<p>the 'Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule' in 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans' must be maintained and monitored to ensure that the provision for fish passage does not reduce over its lifetime.</p>	
RFE3	<p>Information about culverts and fish passage</p> <p>a) Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert, and each time each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure, the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 must be collected and provided to the Regional Council.</p>	<p>Information about culverts and fish passage</p> <p>a) Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert, and each time each time a significant natural hazard affects the structure, the information required by Regulations 62, 63 and 68 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Freshwater) Regulations 2020 must be collected and provided to the Regional Council.</p> <p><u>b) Within twenty (20) working days of the installation of a culvert the consent holder must provide to the Regional Council an 'as built' of each culvert. The 'as built' must demonstrate that the culvert has been built as designed and will enable the passage of fish species as per the stream simulation method.</u></p>	<p>It is not clear what information is sought by clause (b) that is not already gathered and provided by clause (a) through reference to the requirements of the National Environmental Standards for Freshwater. If an additional clause is required, this should set out explicitly the information that is additional to the requirements of clause (a).</p>
RFE4	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring</p> <p>a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites, where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring;</p> <p>b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. baseline monitoring; 	<p>Freshwater ecology monitoring</p> <p>a) Freshwater ecology monitoring must be carried out at existing water quality monitoring sites, where the sites are suitable for deposited sediment and macroinvertebrate monitoring;</p> <p>b) The monitoring required by clause (a) must include:</p>	<p>While Waka Kotahi intends to undertake baseline monitoring, but considers the inclusion of a requirement for two years of monitoring would have significant construction programme implications. The rationale for the</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment;</p> <p>iii. <u>trigger rainfall</u> event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment, <u>where the trigger rainfall event is set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2;</u></p> <p>iv. post-construction monitoring; and</p> <p>v. include an upstream and downstream location for each identified site.</p> <p>c) <u>Baseline and R</u>outine monitoring during construction must include:</p> <p>i. monthly monitoring of <u>total suspended sediment, turbidity</u>, pH, deposited sediment, algal composition and cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and</p> <p>ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and substrate size.</p> <p>d) Where <u>only a downstream monitoring site exists and</u> the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) <u>identifies</u> a greater than 15% decrease in <u>median mean</u> Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or <u>median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to baseline data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring a decline in median percent (%) of Ephemeroptera,</u></p>	<p>i. baseline monitoring, <u>which is to commence at least 24 months prior to any works associated with this project being undertaken in the catchment;</u></p> <p>ii. routine monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment;</p> <p>iii. <u>Trigger</u> event-based monitoring in each catchment when construction activities are being undertaken in that catchment. <u>For the purposes of this condition a 'trigger event' is an event that is defined in RES9;</u></p> <p><u>iv. Incident monitoring is to be undertaken outside trigger event and routine monitoring and is to be focused where these is likely to be or is a discharge that results in a non-compliance. Such monitoring shall be focused upstream and downstream of the discharge (following reasonable mixing) and monitor for the parameters monitored for the routine monitoring.</u></p> <p>iv. post-construction monitoring; and</p> <p><u>v. include an upstream and downstream location for each identified site.</u></p> <p>c) <u>R</u>outine monitoring during construction must include:</p> <p>i. monthly monitoring of total suspended sediment, turbidity, pH, deposited sediment, algal composition and cover, water depths, water velocity, wetted channel width, water clarity and photos of stream bed; and</p>	<p>two year timeframe is not clear or comparable with similar works in waterbodies with similar characteristics. In his evidence, Dr James describes the intended approach to baseline monitoring. Clause (b)(iii) is amended as suggested in the Section 87F Report to define the trigger for the event-based monitoring. Condition RCM3 addresses the management of incidents. As such, the new clause proposed in the Section 87F Report is unnecessary duplication. Clause (c) is amended to clarify that the monitoring parameters apply to baseline monitoring. Further, Dr James supports the deletion of total suspended sediment and turbidity on the basis that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • they do not add useful information; • monitoring is focused on deposited sediment (undertaken when water is clear);

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>Plecoptera and Trichoptera (EPT) taxa richness of greater than 15% compared to baseline data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.</p> <p><u>e) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring sites exist and the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 20% decrease in median Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or median average score per metric (ASPM) compared to upstream data, and taking into account any natural variation observed during baseline monitoring, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.</u></p> <p><u>fe) Except where no change is observed during routine monitoring of a waterbody, freshwater monitoring must be undertaken on a quarterly basis for at least twelve (12) months following the completion of construction activities in a catchment, except where the Regional Council agree in writing to a shorter monitoring period.</u></p> <p><u>gf) Where only a downstream site exists and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (ef) identifies a greater than 1520% decrease in mean median QMCI or ASPM compared to baseline data (incorporating construction period routine monitoring data excluding</u></p>	<p>ii. quarterly monitoring of macroinvertebrates and substrate size.</p> <p>d) Where the quarterly routine monitoring required by clause (c) identifies a greater than 15% decrease in mean Quantitative Macroinvertebrate Community Index (QMCI) or a decline in median percent (%) of Ephemeroptera, Plecoptera and Trichoptera (EPT) taxa richness of greater than 15% compared to baseline upstream data, the response action(s) set out in the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 and the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be implemented so that the trigger levels are no longer exceeded.</p> <p>e) Freshwater monitoring must be undertaken on a quarterly basis for at least twelve (12) months following the completion of construction activities in a catchment, except where the Regional Council agree in writing to a shorter monitoring period.</p> <p>f) Where the post-construction monitoring required by clause (e) identifies a greater than 20% decrease in mean QMCI or decline in median percent (%) EPT taxa richness of greater than 20% compared to baseline upstream data, the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p>g) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> these parameters are monitored for water quality in any case; and water clarity monitoring is measured in any case. <p>Clause (d) and new clause (e) are amended to refine the triggers for response actions.</p> <p>Clause (f) (renumbered) is amended to provide for situations where construction activities have not resulted in any change in respect of the monitoring measures, such that post-construction monitoring is superfluous.</p> <p>Similarly, clause (g) (renumbered) and new clause (h) refines the triggers for monitoring duration to be extended.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>trigger events data) or decline in median percent (%) EPT taxa richness of greater than 20% compared to baseline data, the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</p> <p><u>h) Where paired upstream and downstream monitoring sites exist and the post-construction monitoring required by clause (f) identifies a greater than 20% decrease in median QMCI or ASPM at the downstream site compared to the upstream site (taking into account natural variation observed during baseline monitoring and if appropriate construction period routine monitoring data where no trigger breaches were observed), the Ecology Management Plan must be revised to provide for further monitoring, mitigation or offsetting and certified in accordance with REM3.</u></p> <p>ie) A summary report of the monitoring undertaken must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>jh) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>	<p>h) Records of freshwater ecology monitoring must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>	
Ecology Management Offset and Compensation			
REM1	<p>Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) An Ecology Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule <u>47</u> to these conditions of resource consent</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	A minor typographical error is corrected.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition REM2.</p> <p>b) The Ecology Management Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p>		
REM2	<p>Ecology Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification at least forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Ecology Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 47.</p> <p>c) If twenty (20) working days have passed since the Ecology Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the Ecology Management Plan or provided advice that the Ecology Management is not suitable to certify, then the Ecology Management Plan is deemed certified and the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Ecology Management Plan as provided.</p> <p>d) Notwithstanding clause (c), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Ecology Management Plan.</p>	<p>Ecology Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification at least forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Ecology Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 4.</p> <p>c) If twenty (20) working days have passed since the Ecology Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the Ecology Management Plan or provided advice that the Ecology Management is not suitable to certify, then the Ecology Management Plan is deemed certified and the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Ecology Management Plan as provided.</p> <p>d) Notwithstanding clause (c), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Ecology Management Plan.</p>	<p>The ability for the Ecology Management Plan to be deemed certified where no response is received from the Regional Council is retained. The timely implementation of ecological mitigation and offsets is critical to the programme for the Project as a whole. It is therefore important that this work can occur, with certainty of outcome, without unreasonable delay.</p> <p>A minor typographical error is corrected.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
REM3	<p>Amending the Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is necessary to achieve consistency with any authorisation given under section 53 of the Wildlife Act 1953; or ii. an amendment has a positive effect, no effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Ecology Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Ecology Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Ecology Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates.</p> <p>c) The amendment to the Ecology Management Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p>	<p>Amending the Ecology Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Ecology Management Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is necessary to achieve consistency with any authorisation given under section 53 of the Wildlife Act 1953; or ii. an amendment has a positive effect, no effect or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and iii. the revised Ecology Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Ecology Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii). <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Ecology Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Ecology Management Plan relates.</p> <p>c) The amendment to the Ecology Management Plan must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 7.</p>	<p>As above, the ability for the Ecology Management Plan to be deemed certified where no response is received from the Regional Council is retained. The timely implementation of ecological mitigation and offsets is critical to the programme for the Project as a whole. It is therefore important that this work can occur, with certainty of outcome, without unreasonable delay.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>e) If twenty (20) working days have passed since amendment to the Ecology Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the amended Ecology Management Plan or provided advise that the amendment is not suitable to certify, then the amended Ecology Management Plan is deemed certified and the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan as provided.</p>	<p>e) If twenty (20) working days have passed since amendment to the Ecology Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the amended Ecology Management Plan or provided advise that the amendment is not suitable to certify, then the amended Ecology Management Plan is deemed certified and the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the amendment to the Ecology Management Plan as provided.</p>	
REM4	<p>Biosecurity</p> <p>a) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>, known as didymo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. machinery or vehicles entering a waterbody must either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. have a standdown of at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to being in contact with any waterbody in a different catchment; or B. be subject to check, clean and dry procedures. ii. standard check, clean and dry procedures must be adopted for clothing or footwear that has been in contact with a waterbody in a different catchment within the previous forty-eight (48) hours. <p>b) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Gambusia affinis</i>, known as mosquito fish, all excavated material, including aquatic plant material, from waterbodies in the</p>	<p>Biosecurity</p> <p>a) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Didymosphenia geminata</i>, known as didymo:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. machinery or vehicles entering a waterbody must either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. have a standdown of at least forty-eight (48) hours prior to being in contact with any waterbody in a different catchment; or B. be subject to check, clean and dry procedures. ii. standard check, clean and dry procedures must be adopted for clothing or footwear that has been in contact with a waterbody in a different catchment within the previous forty-eight (48) hours. <p>b) To avoid the spread of hornwort and <i>Gambusia affinis</i>, known as mosquito fish, all excavated material, including aquatic plant material, from waterbodies in the</p>	<p>A new clause (d) is included to manage the risk of myrtle rust to reflect the suggestion made in the Section 87F Report.</p> <p>As set out in the evidence of Mr Goldwater, it is not considered necessary include a further clause to address the management pest plant species listed in the Regional Pest Management Plans and other identified pest plants on the basis that pest plant incursions are appropriately addressed in the Ecology Management Plan through management actions such as site preparation, site maintenance, and ongoing monitoring.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>Koputaroa catchment must be retained in that catchment.</p> <p>c) To manage the risk of invasion by plague skinks, all potting mix and plant material must be inspected for individual skinks and eggs prior to entering a planting area.</p> <p><u>d) To manage the risk of myrtle rust, all new plantings of myrtle species must come from nurseries that are certified under Plant Pass, the voluntary biosecurity certification scheme offered by New Zealand Plant Producers, or an equivalent scheme.</u></p>	<p>Koputaroa catchment must be retained in that catchment.</p> <p>c) To manage the risk of invasion by plague skinks, all potting mix and plant material must be inspected for individual skinks and eggs prior to entering a planting area.</p> <p><u>d) To avoid the spread of myrtle rust, all new plantings of Myrtacea shall be sourced from nurseries certified as myrtle rust free.</u></p> <p><u>e) To manage the spread of other pest plants, appropriate protocols for avoiding the spread of the following pest plants shall be in place:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. <i>Equisetum arvense</i>;</u> <u>ii. <i>Setaria pumila</i>;</u> <u>iii. <i>Cortaderia species</i>;</u> <u>iv. <i>Pinus radiata</i>;</u> <u>v. <i>Ulex Europaeus</i>;</u> <u>vi. <i>Berberis glaucocarpa</i>;</u> <u>vii. <i>Rubus fruticosus agg.</i>;</u> <u>viii. <i>Hypericum androsaemum</i>;</u> <u>ix. Any other pest plant that features in the Regional Council’s Regional Pest Management Plan;</u> <u>x. Any other pest plant listed in the Official New Zealand Pest Register that is present in any region where earthwork and mowing machinery is arriving from.</u> 	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
REM5	<p>‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora and fauna discovery protocol</p> <p>a) If, when undertaking works authorised by these resource consents, any ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora or fauna as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System and not specifically addressed by the conditions of these resource consents is discovered, the consent holder must <u>identify and implement</u> a course of action that <u>may include the identification of areas where construction activities must cease and that:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. is based on the advice of a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons; ii. references the framework for the management of indigenous vegetation, habitats and fauna in the Ecology Management Plan; and iii. takes into account the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation. <p>b) Within fifteen (15) working days of a discovery, the consent holder must advise the Regional Council in writing of the course of action determined in accordance with clause (a).</p>	<p>‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora and fauna discovery protocol</p> <p>a) If, when undertaking works authorised by these resource consents, any ‘At Risk’ or ‘Threatened’ flora or fauna as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System and not specifically addressed by the conditions of these resource consents is discovered, <u>works in the area of the affected flora and fauna shall cease immediately</u> the consent holder must determine a course of action that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. is based on the advice of a suitably qualified and experienced person or persons; ii. references the framework for the management of indigenous vegetation, habitats and fauna in the Ecology Management Plan; and iii. takes into account the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation. <p>b) Within fifteen (15) working days of a discovery, the consent holder must advise the Regional Council in writing of the course of action determined in accordance with clause (a).</p>	<p>Clause (a) is amended to reflect the intent of the amendment suggested in the Section 87F Report, but allows for a wider range of response measures. Clause (a)(i) is deleted, with reference to the requirements of this Condition instead being included in Condition RGA6 (suitably qualified person).</p>
REM6	<p>Measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <p>a) Residual adverse effects of the works authorised by these resource consents on terrestrial and wetland</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes								
	<p>ecology must be offset to result in a net indigenous biological diversity gain through the provision of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. offset planting set out in Condition REM7; ii. replacement tree planting set out in Condition REM8; and iii. wetland offset restoration set out in Condition REM9. 										
<p>REM7</p>	<p>Offset planting</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the offset planting in Table REM-7 must be provided.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-7: Planting to Offset Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal</th> <th>Planting to Offset Removal (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)</td> <td>4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)</td> <td>1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)</td> <td>0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)	Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report. However, Appendix 2 suggests that Condition REM7, REM8 and REM9 include a requirement that plant material be eco-sourced.]</p>	<p>Table REM-7 is revised to be consistent with the evidence of Mr Goldwater.</p> <p>New clauses (b) and (c) are included as suggested in Appendix 2 to the Section 87F Report.</p>
Indigenous Vegetation and Habitat Removal	Planting to Offset Removal (ha)										
Removal of māhoe-dominant forest and scrub (2.85 ha)	4.1 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture										
Removal of mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub (0.80 ha)	1.7 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture										
Planted indigenous forest (0.40 ha)	0.67 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture										

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes				
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>eExotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha),</td> <td>0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</td> </tr> <tr> <td>and rRiparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)</td> <td><u>0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</u></td> </tr> </table> <p><u>b) All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</u></p> <p><u>c) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of offset planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</u></p>	e Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha),	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture	and r Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	<u>0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</u>		
e Exotic forest and treeland (0.68 ha),	0.68 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture						
and r Riparian forest, scrub and vineland (0.40 ha)	<u>0.42 ha of indigenous forest planted into pasture</u>						
REM8	<p>Replacement tree planting</p> <p>a) Where any tree species listed in Table REM-83 with a diameter at breast height of more than ten (10) centimetres is removed from the indigenous treeland habitats identified as 'ITT01', 'ITT02', 'ITT03', 'ITT04', 'ITT005', and 'ITT06' on the Ecology Plans included in the Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 4 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans', replacement planting must be undertaken at the ratios relative to tree diameter in Table REM-3.</p>	<p>[The Section 87F Report comments that clause (b) may not be necessary, and a cross-reference to REM12 could avoid confusion more effectively. In addition, Appendix 2 suggests that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Condition REM7, REM8 and REM9 include a requirement that plant material be eco-sourced; and - that indigenous shrub species, poroporo (<i>Solanum aviculare</i> var. <i>aviculare</i>), is replaced at a 1:1 ratio if plants are lost during vegetation clearance.] 	<p>Clause (b) is considered unnecessary, as suggested in the Section 87F Report and is therefore deleted.</p> <p>New clauses (b), (c) and (d) are included as suggested in Appendix 2 to the Section 87F Report.</p> <p>Minor typographic errors are corrected.</p>				

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																		
	<p style="text-align: center;">Table REM-83: Tree Replacement Ratios</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diameter at breast height</th> <th>Replacement Ratio</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2">Tītoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21-35 cm</td> <td>20 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>36-49 cm</td> <td>30 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>50+ cm</td> <td>50 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10-20 cm</td> <td>5 to 1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>21+</td> <td>10 to 1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) For the duration of five (5) years from the completion of the planting required by clause (a), any dead tree must be replanted in the next planting season so that 90% survival rate is achieved at five (5) years following the date when initial planting commenced.</p> <p>b) <u>Where any indigenous shrub species, poroporo (<i>Solanum aviculare</i> var. <i>aviculare</i>) plants that are over a height of one (1) metre are removed, each plant must be replaced by planting at a ratio of 1:1 in one or more of the sites where the offset planting required by Condition REM7 is undertaken.</u></p> <p>c) <u>All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the replacement planting required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</u></p>	Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio	Tītoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa		10-20 cm	10 to 1	21-35 cm	20 to 1	36-49 cm	30 to 1	50+ cm	50 to 1	Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf		10-20 cm	5 to 1	21+	10 to 1		
Diameter at breast height	Replacement Ratio																				
Tītoki, hinau, white maire, totara, pukatea, rewarewa																					
10-20 cm	10 to 1																				
21-35 cm	20 to 1																				
36-49 cm	30 to 1																				
50+ cm	50 to 1																				
Māhoe, tarata, kāpuka/broadleaf																					
10-20 cm	5 to 1																				
21+	10 to 1																				

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes						
	<p><u>d) Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of replacement planting is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</u></p>								
REM9	<p>Wetland restoration offset</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM17, the wetland restoration offset in Table REM-9 must be provided.</p> <p>Table REM-9: Wetland Restoration Offset</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Wetland Habitat Removal</th> <th>Restoration Offset (ha)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)</td> <td>4.654.90 ha of wetland restoration</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Open water (0.34 ha)</td> <td>0.48 ha of open water creation</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>b) <u>All plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset required by clause (a) must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, where it is practicable to do so.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Where the plant material used, or seed sourced, for the purpose of the restoration offset is not able to be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted and/or be otherwise eco-sourced, the Ecology Management Plan</u></p>	Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)	Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.654.90 ha of wetland restoration	Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report. However, Appendix 2 suggests that Condition REM7, REM8 and REM9 include a requirement that plant material be eco-sourced.]</p>	<p>Table REM-9 is revised to be consistent with the evidence of Mr Goldwater.</p> <p>New clause (b) is included as suggested in Appendix 2 to the Section 87F Report.</p>
Wetland Habitat Removal	Restoration Offset (ha)								
Combined wetland habitats (3.5 ha)	4.654.90 ha of wetland restoration								
Open water (0.34 ha)	0.48 ha of open water creation								

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>required by Condition REM1 must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source.</u></p>		
REM10	<p>Lizards Relocation Area</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of lizard surveys required by Condition RTE5, a predator-proof fence enclosing a minimum area of four (4) hectares of forest must be installed;</p> <p>b) Pest animal management within the predator-proof fence area must be undertaken <u>immediately for two (2) years</u> following the completion of the fence installation required by clause (a) (i) and to achieve the following performance targets:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids must be eradicated; ii. mice must be maintained at or below a 5% tracking tunnel index. <p>c) <u>Pest animal management required by clause (b) and m</u>Monitoring of the enclosed area for pest animal incursions must be undertaken <u>until the completion of the period set out in Table REM10 for a period of two (2) years following eradication of possums, rats, feral cats, feral pigs, hedgehogs and mustelids.</u></p> <p><u>Table REM-10: Lizard Relocation Area Management and Monitoring Period</u></p>	<p>[The Section 87F Report comments that the use of a 'target' is not accepted and a standard should be used, or a trigger to initiate action.]</p>	<p>The Condition has been revised following post-lodgement consultation with representatives of the Department of Conservation.</p> <p>The use of target in the context of Condition REM10 is deliberate and appropriate. While best endeavours can be made to achieved eradication or a 5% tracking tunnel index, it is consider that a hard standard could give rise to technical non-compliances should a single pest animal species be discovered, even where it is thought eradication has been achieved.</p> <p>A minor typographic error is corrected.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes								
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Number of lizards captured and relocated</u></th> <th><u>Duration (from relocation of last lizard)</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Less than twenty (20) lizards</u></td> <td><u>Two (2) years</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards</u></td> <td><u>Three (3) years</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>More than fifty (50) lizards</u></td> <td><u>Five (5) years</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>d) Habitat within the enclosed area must be enhanced through the provision of natural and/or artificial refugia.</p> <p>e) The enclosed area must be managed in accordance with the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan that forms part of the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition RTE8REM1.</p>	<u>Number of lizards captured and relocated</u>	<u>Duration (from relocation of last lizard)</u>	<u>Less than twenty (20) lizards</u>	<u>Two (2) years</u>	<u>Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards</u>	<u>Three (3) years</u>	<u>More than fifty (50) lizards</u>	<u>Five (5) years</u>		
<u>Number of lizards captured and relocated</u>	<u>Duration (from relocation of last lizard)</u>										
<u>Less than twenty (20) lizards</u>	<u>Two (2) years</u>										
<u>Between twenty (20) and fifty (50) lizards</u>	<u>Three (3) years</u>										
<u>More than fifty (50) lizards</u>	<u>Five (5) years</u>										
REM11	<p>Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition ROCEM18, residual adverse effects on freshwater ecology must be offset to result in no net loss of ecological function through the provision of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. 2,197m² of new stream channel constructed and planted to a maximum width of twenty (20) metres and no less than five (5) metres; and ii. riparian planting of 17,384m² of existing streambed area with a width of between: 	<p>Measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <p>a) Except where revised through the process set out in Condition REM18, residual adverse effects on freshwater ecology must be offset to result in no net loss of ecological function through the provision of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. 2,197m² of new stream channel constructed and planted to a maximum width of twenty (20) metres and no less than five (5) metres; and ii. riparian planting of 17,380m² of existing streambed area with a width of between five (5) to three (3) metres and twenty (20) metres on both banks. 	<p>Clause (a) is revised to be consistent with the evidence of Dr James and to provide a scale of planting width relative to the size of a waterbody (in response to the Section 87F suggestion of a uniform five metre width).</p> <p>The Section 87F Report suggests that compliance with this Condition needs to be time bound. A requirement to complete the planting within a year is included in clause (b). This requirement is subject to a 'where practicable'</p>								

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>A.</u> three (3) metres and twenty (20) metres on both banks <u>where a waterbody has a wetted channel width of up to one (1) metre; and</u></p> <p><u>B.</u> <u>five (5) and twenty (20) metres where a waterbody has a wetted channel width of greater than one (1) metre.</u></p> <p>b) The offset measures required by clause (a) <u>must be completed within one (1) year of the road being open for public use, as far as practicable, and</u> must achieve the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. fencing must exclude livestock; ii. stream creation and enhancement measures must be generally consistent with the design for stream diversions shown on the Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels included in the <u>Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</u>, and implemented within three (3) years of the completion of construction; and iii. all plant material must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced except, where it is not practicable to do so, the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source. <p>c) Where the offsetting measures required by clause (a) are subject to a 'Flood Control Drainage' value in Schedule B</p>	<p>b) The offset measures required by clause (a) must achieve the following standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. fencing must exclude livestock; ii. stream creation and enhancement measures must be generally consistent with the design for stream diversions shown on the Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans', and implemented within three (3) years of the completion of construction. <u>In addition the design needs to include parameters to enhance the complexity of the habitat within the created channel. Such measures may include but not be limited to instream debris, creation of pool, riffle, and run sequences;</u> and iii. all plant material must be sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise eco-sourced except, where it is not practicable to do so, the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must set out a process of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council to confirm an alternative source. <p>c) Where the offsetting measures required by clause (a) are subject to a 'Flood Control Drainage' value in Schedule B of the One Plan, consultation must be undertaken with the Horizons <u>Area Engineer – Southern flood-protection engineer.</u></p>	<p>qualifier to account for situations where planting is delay by, for instance, works that occur following the road being open, along with possible resource constraints.</p> <p>In terms of the additions to clause (b)(ii) that are suggested in the Section 87F Report, it is consider that the parameters are best defined and described in the context of the Ecology Management Plan. Amendments are made to Schedule 7 to address this.</p> <p>Clause (c) is amended to include the appropriate reference to the Horizons flood engineer.</p> <p>The Section 87F Report suggests that riparian planting should achieve a closed canopy over certain streams, 100m up and downstream from the road corridor. It is understood that this is to address the potential effects of artificial lighting. This is</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																		
	of the One Plan, consultation must be undertaken with the Horizons Area Engineer – Southern flood protection engineer .		addressed by new Condition RFE1A. A minor typographic error is corrected.																		
REM12	<p>Offsetting performance targets</p> <p>a) Performance targets for the offsetting required by Condition REM7 and Condition REM11 are set out in Table REM-12.</p> <p>Table REM-12 Offsetting and Mitigation Performance Targets</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat type</th> <th>Restoration outcome</th> <th>Performance target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3">Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-</td> <td>- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.</td> <td>- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting. - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target	Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting			- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-	- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting . - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation.	<p>Offsetting performance targets</p> <p>a) Performance targets for tThe offsetting required by Condition REM7 and Condition REM11 are set out in Table REM-12.</p> <p>Table REM-12 Offsetting Performance Targets</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Habitat type</th> <th>Restoration outcome</th> <th>Performance target</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="3">Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td>- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub</td> <td>- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.</td> <td>- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target	Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting			- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.	<p>The Section 87F Report notes that the use of 'target' is not accepted and a standard should be used or a trigger to initiate action. It is considered that performance targets is the correct term to use in the context of REM12. Table REM-12 includes a range of measures to determine whether outcomes are achieved. These are not standards because, it is not intended that this would result in a non-compliance with conditions. Similar, the measures themselves are not a trigger for action, instead that trigger is in Condition REM19 (which is determined with reference to the various measures in Table REM-12).</p> <p>The heading in Table REM-12 to more clearly express the subject matter of the Table.</p>
Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target																			
Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting																					
- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-	- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) prior to the commencement of planting . - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation.																			
Habitat type	Restoration outcome	Performance target																			
Terrestrial offset and enhancement planting																					
- Exotic forest and treeland (indigenous) - Exotic riparian scrub, forest and vineland - Mixed indigenous-exotic forest and scrub	- Combined revegetated area of 7.57 hectares that will form a closed canopy consisting of kanuka, a range of medium to large broadleaved shrub and tree species such as tawa, kahikatea and totara.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.																			

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)			Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions			Drafting notes
	exotic forest and scrub - Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest	- Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels.	- 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.	- Planted indigenous forest - Māhoe dominant scrub and forest	- Pest plants absent or suppressed to very low levels.	- 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting.	<p>All references to transfer of plant material are amended to consistently refer to 'direct transfer'. The Section 87F Report also suggests that Table REM-12 include reference dates in column 3 for clarity.</p> <p>The Section 87F Report suggests the inclusion of reference dates for time periods in column 3 of Table REM-12, for clarity. Further timeframes have been included, but it is unclear whether this achieves the outcome sought in the Section 87F Report.</p> <p>A stream length is included in Table REM-12.</p>
Replacement tree planting			Replacement tree planting				
- Indigenous treeland	- Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan) <u>prior to the commencement of planting.</u> - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees	- Indigenous treeland	- Establishment of a diverse range of indigenous canopy and sub-canopy tree species within the nominated recipient forest and wetland sites.	- Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where fencing is required by the Ecology Management Plan). - All woody pest plant species removed from Arapaepae Bush prior to planting. - 90% survival of replacement trees after five (5) years from planting.		
			Aquatic offset planting				

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																											
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>after five (5) years from planting.</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Aquatic offset planting</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of <u>8.7</u> km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) <u>prior to the commencement of planting.</u> - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Wetlands <u>offset and mitigation planting</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous- </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful <u>direct</u> transfer of wetland plant material to </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from <u>direct</u> transfer. </td> </tr> </table>			after five (5) years from planting.	Aquatic offset planting			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of <u>8.7</u> km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) <u>prior to the commencement of planting.</u> - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 	Wetlands <u>offset and mitigation planting</u>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous- 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful <u>direct</u> transfer of wetland plant material to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from <u>direct</u> transfer. 	<table border="1"> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of [add length] km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. </td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Wetlands</td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites. </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from transfer. </td> </tr> <tr> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including </td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 </td> </tr> </table>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of [add length] km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 	Wetlands			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from transfer. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 	
		after five (5) years from planting.																												
Aquatic offset planting																														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of <u>8.7</u> km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan) <u>prior to the commencement of planting.</u> - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 																												
Wetlands <u>offset and mitigation planting</u>																														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous- 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful <u>direct</u> transfer of wetland plant material to 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from <u>direct</u> transfer. 																												
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian planting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Riparian margins that are revegetated with appropriate indigenous species along a combined stream length of [add length] km. - Planted riparian margins that will provide shade, woody debris, and habitat for aquatic fauna species. - Planted riparian margins that will form wildlife corridors across the landscape. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Livestock removed and planting areas fenced (where required by the Ecology Management Plan). - Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting. - 90% survival of enrichment plants after five (5) years from planting. 																												
Wetlands																														
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Indigenous-dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Successful transfer of wetland plant material to nominated recipient wetland sites. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 80% canopy cover after three (3) years from transfer. 																												
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 																												

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)			Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions			Drafting notes
	dominated fernland - Rautahi sedgeland	nominated recipient wetland sites.			via the successful transfer of raupō rhizomes to nominated recipient wetland site.	hectares after three (3) years from translocation. - Buffer of planted indigenous wetland species. - 80% canopy cover after eight (8) years from transfer.	
	- Raupō reedland	- Restoration of a minimum of 0.25 hectares of raupō reedland including via the successful <u>direct</u> transfer of raupō rhizomes to nominated recipient wetland site.	- Raupō reedland has successfully established across a minimum of 0.25 hectares after three (3) years from <u>direct transfer</u> translocation . - Buffer of planted indigenous wetland species <u>present after three (3) years from direct transfer</u> . - 80% canopy cover after eight (8) years from <u>direct</u> transfer.	- Exotic-dominated wetlands - <i>Isolepis prolifer</i> -dominated wetlands - Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands	- Restoration of a minimum of 4.9 hectares of indigenous wetland vegetation.	- Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.	
	- Exotic-dominated wetlands - <i>Isolepis prolifer</i> -dominated wetlands	- Restoration of a minimum of 4.9 hectares of indigenous wetland vegetation.	- Pest plants absent or suppressed after three (3) years from site preparation. - 90% canopy cover after eight (8) years from planting.				

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes			
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>- Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands</td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	- Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands				
- Mixed exotic-indigenous wetlands						
REM13	<p>Sites for offset and compensation measures</p> <p>a) Vegetation clearance, water body diversions or water body loss authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into legal agreements or holds other authorisations necessary to allow entry onto land to carry out, continue and maintain all offset and compensation measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11.</p> <p>b) The written confirmation provided under clause (a) must describe the specific legal arrangements that have been entered into, and may include land purchase, agreement by providing for covenanting or similar registered title instrument.</p>	<p>Sites for offset and compensation measures, <u>buffers and landscape linkages</u></p> <p>a) Vegetation clearance, water body diversions or water body loss authorised by these resource consents must not commence until the Regional Council has been provided with written confirmation that the consent holder has entered into legal agreements or holds other authorisations necessary to allow entry onto land to carry out, continue and maintain all offset and compensation measures, <u>buffer planting and landscape and natural character planting and</u> required by Condition REM6, <u>Condition RTE7, Condition REM10, and Condition REM11, Condition RWB3 and Condition DLV1.</u></p> <p>b) The written confirmation provided under clause (a) must describe the specific legal arrangements that have been entered into, and may include land purchase, agreement by providing for covenanting or similar registered title instrument.</p>	<p>Condition REM13 is intended to be specific to offsetting on the basis that the on-going legal arrangement are a required to ensure the longevity of the offset. As set out in the evidence of Mr Lister, buffer and landscape planting on private properties is offered as additional the mitigation necessary to address natural character, landscape and visual effects. On this basis, there is no need for any legal agreements to be provided to the Regional Councils.</p> <p>The Section 87F Report also comments on the need for retention in perpetuity. It is considered that the Condition, as drafted requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waka Kotahi to secure land entry to carry out, continue and maintain the offset and compensation measures; and 			

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> that this must be via specific legal arrangements that, by their nature provide for the ongoing protection of the relevant areas of land.
REM14	<p>Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans</p> <p>a) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> offset planting, replacement planting and wetland restoration required by Condition REM6; and stream creation and riparian planting required by Condition REM11. <p>b) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowners and include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a description of the offset measures to be implemented with reference to Condition REM6 and Condition REM11; a site layout plan; a programme for undertaking or implementing the offsetting measures; a description of methods for the ongoing management of the offsetting measures; and confirmation that any necessary resource consents for the implementation of the offset measures have been obtained. <p>c) Any Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the</p>	<p>Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans</p> <p>a) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> offset planting, replacement planting and wetland restoration required by Condition REM6; and stream creation and riparian planting required by Condition REM11. <p>b) Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowners and include, but not be limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a description of the offset measures to be implemented with reference to Condition REM6 and Condition REM11; a site layout plan; a programme for undertaking or implementing the offsetting measures; a description of methods for the ongoing management of the offsetting measures; and confirmation that any necessary resource consents for the implementation of the offset measures have been obtained. <p>c) Any Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council for information prior to the</p>	<p>The Section 87F Report suggests that the Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans should be certified. Certification is not considered necessary in this case because the extent to which the plans achieve compliance with conditions (and delivery the offsetting) is measured by specific monitoring once the offset or compensation measures have been established.</p> <p>A minor typographical error is corrected.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	commencement of the offsetting measures described in that Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan.	commencement of the offsetting measures described in that Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan.	
REM15	<p>Amending an Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan</p> <p>a) An Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan required by Condition REM14 may be amended in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners and the landowner/s.</p> <p>b) The amended Ecology Offset Site Layout Plan must be provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days of the amendment being made.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report]	
REM16	<p>Offsetting oversight and implementation</p> <p>a) Prior to commencement of works authorised by these resource consents person or persons must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the measures required by Condition REM6, Condition REM10 and Condition REM11;</p> <p>b) The name of the person appointed under clause (a) must be advised in writing to the Regional Council.</p> <p>c) Where the person appointed under clause (a) is replaced temporarily or permanently, the name of the replacement person must be advised in writing to the Regional Council.</p> <p>d) Within thirty (30) working days of completion of the implementation of measures required by Condition REM6, Condition REM10 and Condition REM11, a report must be provided to the Regional Council to confirm that</p>	<p>Offsetting oversight and implementation</p> <p>a) Prior to commencement of works authorised by these resource consents person or persons must be appointed to oversee the implementation of the measures required by Condition REM6, Condition REM10 and Condition REM11;</p> <p>b) The name of the person appointed under clause (a) must be advised in writing to the Regional Council.</p> <p>c) Where the person appointed under clause (a) is replaced temporarily or permanently, the name of the replacement person must be advised in writing to the Regional Council.</p> <p>d) Within thirty (30) working days of completion of the implementation of measures required by Condition REM6, Condition REM10 and Condition REM11, a report must</p>	The amend suggested in the Section 87F Report is not supported. Condition REM6 is intended to direct the terrestrial ecology offset and is the most appropriate condition to reference in Condition REM16.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	the work to implement the measures have been completed.	be provided to the Regional Council to confirm that the work to implement the measures have been completed.	
REM17	<p>Review of measures to offset residual adverse effects on terrestrial and wetland ecology</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, the offset and compensation measures required by Condition REM6 must be recalculated using the Biodiversity Offset Accounting Model methodologies to reflect any revision to the area of terrestrial and wetland habitats removed as a result of the works authorised by these resource consents.</p> <p>b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Condition REM6, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report]	
REM18	<p>Review of measures to offset residual effects on freshwater ecology</p> <p>a) Following the completion <u>Prior to the commencement</u> of construction activities, the offset measures required by Condition REM11 must be recalculated using stream ecological valuations and environmental compensation ratio methodologies in respect of the Project construction impact on stream habitat and confirmed locations for the offsetting measures.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report]	Clause (a) is amended to mirror condition REM17

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>b) Where the recalculation required by clause (a) results in offset requirements that differ to those required by Condition REM11, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.</p>		
<p>REM19</p>	<p>Offsetting monitoring</p> <p>a) Monitoring reports must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council <u>for each of the ecology offset sites</u> in the third, and fifth <u>and fifteenth</u> year following the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11 as part of the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>b) The reports required by clause (a) must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. summarise the progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. provide information on any incidents that have had a material impact on progress to achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12 and any measures that have been adopted to improve progress. <p>c) Eight (8) years after the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council and include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of progress towards achieving the <u>following</u> performance targets in Condition REM12; 	<p>Offsetting monitoring</p> <p>a) Monitoring reports must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council in the third and fifth year following the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11 as part of the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</p> <p>b) The reports required by clause (a) must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. summarise the progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. provide information on any incidents that have had a material impact on progress to achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12 and any measures that have been adopted to improve progress. <p>c) Eight (8) years after the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11, a monitoring report must be prepared and provided to the Regional Council and include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a summary of progress towards achieving the performance targets in Condition REM12; ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been 	<p>The Section 87F Report comments that:</p> <p><i>“To prevent premature cessation of maintenance, REM 19 needs to make more explicit reference to each of the measures that may realistically start to indicate net gain by year 8 and a further term of assessment at year 25 (for forests).</i></p> <p><i>REM19(d) also needs more specificity on what is to be measured when and push the time frame out further to match the BOAM predictions.”</i></p> <p>A range of amendments, supported by the evidence of Mr Goldwater, are made in response to the Section 87F Report.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>A. 90% canopy cover at terrestrial and wetland offset sites;</u></p> <p><u>B. presence of ten (10) canopy plant species at terrestrial offset sites;</u></p> <p><u>C. 80% canopy cover of raupō reedland following direct transfer;</u></p> <p><u>D. 80% canopy cover of indigenous-dominated fernland and rautahi sedgeland following direct transfer;</u></p> <p>ii. confirmation of whether net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology have been achieved, or are expected to be achieved, with reference to the Biodiversity Offset Accounting Model; and</p> <p>iii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that must be implemented to achieve a net gain outcome.</p> <p>d) If the report required by clause (c) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.</p> <p><u>e) Between eight (8) years and fifteen (15) years from the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11 an annual check of all ecology offset sites must be undertaken to:</u></p> <p><u>i. assess the overall condition of the offsetting measures; and</u></p>	<p>achieved, or are expected to be achieved, with reference to the Biodiversity Offset Accounting Model; and</p> <p>iii. if necessary, set out any additional measures that must be implemented to achieve a net gain outcome.</p> <p>d) If the report required by clause (c) does not confirm that net gain outcomes for terrestrial and wetland ecology are achieved, or expected to be achieved, the Ecology Management Plan required by Condition REM1 must be revised to provide for the new offset requirements and certified in accordance with Condition REM2.</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>ii. determine the presence of pest plant species that may require control.</u></p> <p><u>f) A summary of the annual checks required by clause (e) must be included in the Annual Report required by Condition RGA3.</u></p> <p><u>g) The monitoring report required by clause (a) at fifteen (15) years after the completion of the measures required by Condition REM6 and Condition REM11 must include:</u></p> <p><u>i. a summary of progress towards achieving the following performance targets in Condition REM12:</u></p> <p><u>A. presence of 12 sub-canopy plant species (terrestrial offset sites);</u></p> <p><u>B. 70% cover of indigenous understorey and ground tier species (terrestrial offset sites).</u></p>		
Air Quality			
RAQ1	<p>Construction air quality standards</p> <p>a) Discharges to air from works authorised by these resource consents must not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable effects at any point beyond the boundary of the Project Area.</p> <p>b) Stockpiled cleanfill material must be no more than five (5) metres in height above ground level, with the drop height of material on to the stockpile being no more than three (3) metres <u>above the height of the stockpile.</u></p> <p>c) Where there has been no rain over a period of fourteen (14) days, the vegetation on the margins of the habitats</p>	<p>Construction air quality standards</p> <p>a) Discharges to air from works authorised by these resource consents must not cause noxious, dangerous, offensive or objectionable effects at any point beyond the boundary of the Project Area.</p> <p>b) Stockpiled cleanfill material must be no more than five (5) metres in height above ground level, with the drop height of material on to the stockpile being no more than three (3) metres <u>above the height of the stock pile.</u></p> <p><u>c) The consent holder must ensure that properties located within 200 m of the designation boundary with roof-</u></p>	<p>The amendment to clause (b) suggested in the Section 87F Report is agreed and included. Suggested new clause (c) is not agreed. The requirement to upgrade drinking water supplies to a particular standard is not related to an effect that has been identified. The evidence of Mr Curtis is that no adverse effects on drinking water systems are anticipated as a result of</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>listed in Table RTE-7 must be inspected by a suitably qualified person or persons for the presence of dust on foliage.</p> <p>d) Where<u>if</u>, following an inspection required by clause (ce), the suitably qualified person advises that it is identified that washing the foliage is required, that washing must be undertaken within five (5) days, in the manner specified.</p>	<p><u>collected drinking water systems must be upgraded to an appropriate standard to ensure that the drinking water supply meets the Water Services (Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand) Regulations 2002.</u></p> <p><u>de</u>) Where there has been no rain over a period of fourteen (14) days, the vegetation on the margins of the habitats listed in Table RTE-7 must be inspected by a suitably qualified person or persons for the presence of dust on foliage.</p> <p><u>ed</u>) If following an inspection required by clause (de) the suitably qualified person advises that washing the foliage is required, that washing must be undertaken within five (5) days.</p>	<p>construction of the Project. Further, the proposed condition is inappropriate because it relies on the designation boundary and because it fails to take into account the potential for existing contaminants, and also whether the current water supply is currently up to standard.</p> <p>It is noted that the Section 87F Report seeks, in clause (d), that the method of washing be more clearly prescribed, or tied to the recommendations of the expert. This is achieved through the addition of reference to the requirements of this condition in Condition RGA6 (suitably qualified person).</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
<p>RAQ1A</p>	<p><u>Visual dust inspections</u></p> <p>a) <u>A baseline visual inspection of the current condition of any dwelling, including any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, must be undertaken:</u></p> <p>i. <u>where access to the dwelling is granted; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>the dwelling is in a location that is identified in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 as being within fifty (50) metres of:</u></p> <p>A. <u>a haul road that is to be used by construction related heavy vehicles; or</u></p> <p>B. <u>areas of land disturbance or earthworks activities; and</u></p> <p>b) <u>the baseline visual inspection required by clause (a) must be undertaken when the identified dwelling is within 200 metres of:</u></p> <p>i. <u>works to form, or the active use of, a haul road; or</u></p> <p>ii. <u>land disturbance or earthworks activities.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Visual inspections of any dwelling, including any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, must be undertaken at least once a month where:</u></p> <p>i. <u>access to the dwelling is granted; and</u></p> <p>ii. <u>the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of:</u></p> <p>A. <u>land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</u></p> <p>B. <u>haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles.</u></p>	<p><u>Dust and Meteorological Monitoring</u></p> <p>a) <u>Visual inspections of properties within 50 m of the designation boundary shall be undertaken on a monthly basis or in the event of a dust related complaint. Where adverse effects from dust are observed, appropriate remediation actions will be undertaken (e.g cleaning of gutters, windows etc).</u></p> <p>b) <u>The Consent holder must prepare a monitoring plan which covers at a minimum, the dust monitoring programme methods, including background monitoring, calibration and maintenance of dust monitors (as required); the location and maintenance and operation of the meteorological station.</u></p> <p>c) <u>The monitoring plan should be shared with community liaison group before the standard of the project. Monitoring data shall be provided on an ongoing six monthly basis.</u></p> <p>d) <u>The monitoring plan should ensure that monitoring is undertaken whenever significant dust generating activities are located within 50 m of activities that have the potential to cause nuisance effects. The monitors shall be placed between construction activities and the nearest sensitive receptor locations. It may be appropriate to use one monitor to achieve this for locations where numerous sensitive receptors are close to construction activities providing that it represents worst-case dust concentrations.</u></p> <p>e) <u>The monitoring plan must be included as an appendix to the CAQMP.</u></p>	<p>Reference to meteorological monitoring in the title of the Condition is not considered necessary. Condition RAQ2 provides for weather monitoring. In response to the Section 87F Report two new conditions are proposed to address visual dust monitoring and continuous dust monitoring.</p> <p>A separate monitoring plan is not considered necessary. The Construction Air Quality Management Plan is intended to address monitoring.</p> <p>A range of communications requirements are set out in Schedule 2 and Schedule 5. It is proposed that the monitoring data be provided by way of summary report as part of the annual report required by Condition RGA3. It is not clear why a six-month timeframe is proposed.</p> <p>It is not considered necessary to refer to the management of complaints because these are</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>d) The baseline assessment required by clause (a) and the visual inspections required by clause (c) must be undertaken as described in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3.</u></p> <p><u>e) Where the visual inspections required by clause (b) identify an adverse effect on a dwelling, including any associated roof-collected drinking water supply, contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented.</u></p> <p><u>f) A summary report of the visual inspections required by clause (c), with reference to the baseline inspections required by clause (a), must be provided to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. the owner and/or occupier of the dwelling; and</u> <u>ii. the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.</u> 		<p>managed elsewhere by Condition RCM2.</p> <p>A consequential amendment is proposed to Condition RGA6 to ensure that the visual inspections are carried out by a suitably qualified person.</p>
<p><u>RAQ1B</u></p>	<p><u>Dust monitoring</u></p> <p><u>a) Dust monitors must be placed between any dwelling and the Project at any time when the dwelling is located within fifty (50) metres of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</u> <u>ii. haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles.</u> <p><u>b) The requirements of clause (a) may be achieved by using a single dust monitor for one or more properties.</u></p> <p><u>c) Where a dust monitor required by clause (a) identifies a real time PM10 concentration of ≥150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, updated every</u></p>		

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p><u>ten minutes, contingency measures set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be implemented.</u></p> <p><u>d) A summary report of the dust monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.</u></p>		
<p><u>RAQ3</u></p>		<p><u>Trigger Limits</u></p> <p><u>a) The trigger concentration which indicates the potential for excessive construction-related dust at or beyond the Project Area is a real time PM₁₀ concentration of ≥150 micrograms per cubic metre, as a rolling 1-hour average, which is updated every ten minutes.</u></p> <p><u>b) If at any time, including outside normal operating hours, visible dust is blowing beyond the Project Area boundary, or if the dust or wind monitoring triggers are breached the Consent Holder must:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. Cease all activities except dust suppression measures;</u> <u>ii. Continue all dust suppression activities including but not limited to the immediate watering of both active and inactive exposed surfaces;</u> <u>iii. Investigate possible sources of the dust;</u> <u>iv. Only resume activities (other than dust suppression) once there is no longer visible dust blowing beyond the site boundaries and when the relevant monitoring trigger is no longer being breached or it has been established that the breach of the trigger was related to other sources i.e. cropping activities.</u> 	<p>The trigger limit suggested in clause (a) in the Section 87F Report has been included in new Condition RAQ1B above.</p> <p>The trigger limits suggested in clauses (b), (c) and (d) in the Section 87F Report are considered onerous and unnecessary.</p> <p>A requirement to shutdown the entire construction site where there is dust present in one location (whether or not it is caused by the Project) would have significant impacts on the construction programme. Instead, dust impacts are managed with a more nuanced approach firstly through prevention (using the methods and responses set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan) and then</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>c) Dust generating activities (except dust suppression measures) within 50 metres of a sensitive receptor location must not be undertaken when:</u></p> <p><u>i. Wind speed reaches or exceeds 10m/s (during two consecutive 10-minute periods);</u></p> <p><u>ii. Dust generating activities would be directly upwind of a sensitive receptor (10-minute average wind direction); and,</u></p> <p><u>iii. There has been no rain in the previous 12 hours.</u></p> <p><u>d) If the available mitigation methods are unsuccessful in controlling dust emissions and may cause significant adverse effects on receptors beyond the Project Area, the activities causing the discharge shall be suspended until adequate mitigation can be put in place.</u></p>	<p>through the incident procedures and complaints procedures embedded in Conditions RCM2 and RCM3 respectively.</p> <p>New Condition RAQ1B addresses real-time impacts at sensitive receptors through the deployment of monitors (and associated responses) such that clause (c) is obsolete.</p> <p>With other measures in place, it is difficult to anticipate a circumstance where suggested clause (d) would 'trigger' or apply. As such, it is not considered necessary. Further, the expression used in the suggested clause is uncertain requiring an assessment of 'may cause significant adverse effects' and 'adequate mitigation'.</p>
RAQ2	<p>Weather station</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, at least one weather station must be installed in an appropriate location within the Project Area and must be configured to automatically provide the following real-time data:</p>	<p>Weather station</p> <p>a) Prior to the commencement of construction activities, at least one weather station must be installed in an appropriate location within the Project Area and must be configured to automatically provide the following real-time data:</p>	<p>The Section 87F Report does not explain the need for the suggested amendment to clause (b)(iii). The suggested amendment is considered unnecessary because reference</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. wind speed and direction at ten (10) metres above ground level; ii. occurrences of wind gust speeds greater than ten (10) m/s; iii. occurrences of hourly average wind speeds of greater than five (5) m/s; iv. air temperature at one and a half (1.5) metres; and v. continuous rainfall intensity and volume. <p>b) The weather stations or stations required by clauses (a) and (b) must be maintained for the duration of construction activities to and must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. comply with AS/NZS 3580.14:2014 'Methods for sampling and analysis of ambient air Meteorological monitoring for ambient air quality monitoring applications'; ii. comply with the 'National Environmental Monitoring Standard Rainfall Recording - Measurement of Rainfall Data for Hydrological Purposes' version 2.1 (August 2017); iii. be recalibrated maintained in accordance with the weather station manufacturer's specification; and iv. be connected to a data management system capable of sending out text message alerts when triggers set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by RAQ3 are exceeded. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. wind speed and direction at ten (10) metres above ground level; ii. occurrences of wind gust speeds greater than ten (10) m/s; iii. occurrences of hourly average wind speeds of greater than five (5) m/s; iv. air temperature at one and a half (1.5) metres; and v. continuous rainfall intensity and volume. <p>b) The weather stations required by clauses (a) and (b) must be maintained for the duration of construction activities and must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. comply with AS/NZS 3580.14:2014 'Methods for sampling and analysis of ambient air Meteorological monitoring for ambient air quality monitoring applications'; ii. comply with the 'National Environmental Monitoring Standard Rainfall Recording - Measurement of Rainfall Data for Hydrological Purposes' version 2.1 (August 2017); iii. be maintained and recalibrated in accordance with the weather station manufacturer's specification; and iv. be connected to a data management system capable of sending out text message alerts when triggers set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by RAQ3 are exceeded. 	<p>to 'maintained' is already included in clause (b).</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
<p>RAQ3</p>	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in condition RAQ4.</p>	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) A Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 2 to these conditions of resource consents and must be certified in writing as set out in condition RAQ4.</p> <p><u>i. Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust, Ministry for Environment, published by the Ministry for the Environment, 2016; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. Guide for assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects (version 2.3) published by Waka Kotahi, October 2019.</u></p> <p><u>b) In addition to the requirements of Schedule 2 the CAQMP must be prepared in general accordance with the mitigation measures presented in the Air Quality Assessment.</u></p>	<p>It is not considered necessary to incorporate reference to guidance documents in Condition RAQ3. Instead, consideration should be given to the direction given in the guidance documents and how this should be embedded in the content direction given for the Construction Air Quality Management Plan in Schedule 2.</p> <p>It is not clear what outcome is sought by including reference to an assessment that forms part of the application for resource consent within Schedule 2, when compared to the outcome achieved by the conditions as drafted.</p>
<p>RAQ4</p>	<p>Construction Air Quality Management Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification at least forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Construction Air Quality Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</p> <p>c) If twenty (20) working days have passed since the Construction Air Quality Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the Construction Air Quality Management Plan or provided advice that the Construction Air Quality Management Plan is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Construction Air Quality Plan as provided.</p> <p>d) Notwithstanding clause (a), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan.</p>		
<p>RAQ5</p>	<p>Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; ii. an amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; or iii. an amendment has a positive effect, no adverse effect, or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and 	<p>Amending the Construction Air Quality Management Plan</p> <p>a) The Construction Air Quality Management Plan required by Condition RAQ3 may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. an amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; ii. an amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; or iii. an amendment has a positive effect, no adverse effect, or a de minimis adverse effect on the environment; and 	<p>The minor typographical error identified in the Section 87F Report is corrected.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii). b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan relates. c) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2. d) If twenty (20) working days have passed since amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan or provided advise advice that the amendment is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan as provided to the Regional Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan is provided to the Regional Council and within ten (10) working days of receiving the revised Construction Air Quality Management Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (b) because the amendment does not meet the requirements of clauses (a)(i), (a)(ii) or (a)(iii). b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any work to which the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan relates. c) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2. d) If twenty (20) working days have passed since amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the amended Construction Air Quality Management Plan or provided advise advice that the amendment is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the amendment to the Construction Air Quality Management Plan as provided to the Regional Council. 	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
Earthworks and Land Disturbance			
REW1	<p>Imported material</p> <p>a) All imported material deposited as part of the works authorised by these resource consents must be Cleanfill material.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	
REW2	<p>Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation</p> <p>a) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance, <u>including spoil sites</u>, must be progressively <u>and/or</u> temporarily stabilised, including by re-contouring and re-vegetation to minimise sediment run-off and erosion as a result of construction activities until the areas are permanently established in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 and clause (b).</p> <p>b) Where an area of earthworks and land disturbance is completed, the area must be stabilised to prevent erosion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. as soon as practicable and within fourteen (14) working days of completion of any earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents in that area; or ii. as otherwise provided for in a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5. 	<p>Earthworks and land disturbance stabilisation</p> <p>a) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance, <u>including spoil sites</u>, must be progressively <u>and/or</u> temporarily stabilised, including by re-contouring and re-vegetation to minimise sediment run-off and erosion as a result of construction activities until the areas are permanently established in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 and clause (b).</p> <p>b) Where an area of earthworks and land disturbance is completed, the area must be stabilised to prevent erosion:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. as soon as practicable and within fourteen (14) working days of completion of any earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents in that area; or ii. as otherwise provided for in a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5. 	The amendments suggested in the Section 87F Report confirm the intent of Waka Kotahi and are included.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) For the purposes of clause (b), earthworks and land disturbance are considered completed where no further earthworks and land disturbance will occur during the subsequent three (3) months. d) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance must be stabilised by 30 April of each year in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 unless: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. otherwise agreed in writing by the Regional Council; or ii. earthworks are provided for by Condition REW3. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) For the purposes of clause (b), earthworks and land disturbance are considered completed where no further earthworks and land disturbance will occur during the subsequent three (3) months. d) Areas of earthworks and land disturbance must be stabilised by 30 April of each year in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 unless: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. otherwise agreed in writing by the Regional Council; or ii. earthworks are provided for by Condition REW3. 	
REW3	<p>Winter earthworks and land disturbance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Earthworks and land disturbance must not be undertaken during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive except where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a written request is made to the Regional Council to undertake works and the Regional Council provides written <u>confirmation advice</u> that specified works can proceed; or ii. the works are explicitly described and managed as winter works by a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5; or iii. the earthworks and land disturbance are directed by the Regional Council for maintenance or stabilisation purposes and are undertaken within 	<p>Winter earthworks and land disturbance</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Earthworks and land disturbance must not be undertaken during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive except where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a written request is made to the Regional Council to undertake works <u>by 1 April of the year that works are proposed for</u> and the Regional Council provides written <u>advice approval</u> that specified works can proceed; or ii. the works are explicitly described and managed as winter works by a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5; or iii. the earthworks and land disturbance are directed by the Regional Council for maintenance or stabilisation purposes and are undertaken within 	<p>It is not clear, in respect of the suggested amendments to clause (a)(i), why a request must be made by April. It is understood that the intent of the suggested amendment is to ensure any winter works are approved in advance, and in writing. Such an approval does not need to be bound to a particular date.</p> <p>It is accepted that 'advice' may not be the correct term, however use of 'approval', as suggested in the Section 87F Report is not supported. Instead, 'confirmation' is proposed.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>three (3) working days of being directed by the Regional Council.</p> <p>b) If ten (10) working days have passed since a written request to undertake works in accordance with clause (a)(i) is made to the Regional Council, and the Regional Council has not provided a written response, then the requested works may commence.</p>	<p>three (3) working days of being directed by the Regional Council.</p> <p>b) If ten (10) working days have passed since a written request to undertake works in accordance with clause (a)(i) is made to the Regional Council, and the Regional Council has not provided a written response, then the requested works may commence.</p>	<p>Clause (b) provides for works to commence in circumstances where no written confirmation is received. This is to provide the necessary construction programming and resourcing certainty.</p>
<p>REW4</p>	<p>Contaminated soil discovery and investigation</p> <p>a) Prior to earthworks and land disturbance being undertaken on the following sites, a detailed site investigation must be undertaken:</p> <p>i. 703 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>ii. 695-703 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>iii. 559 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>iv. 416 Arapaepae South Road, Levin;</p> <p>v. 232 Kimberley Road, Levin;</p> <p>vi. 34 Arapaepae Road, State Highway 57, Levin;</p> <p>vii. 50 Arapaepae Road, Levin;</p> <p>viii. 1051 Queen Street East, Levin; and</p> <p>ix. 101 Waihou Road, Levin.</p> <p>b) The detailed site investigation required by clause (a) must be undertaken in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment 'Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 5: Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils' (revised 2021).</p> <p>c) In the event that the detailed site investigation required by clause (a) identifies the presence of contaminants</p>	<p>Contaminated soil discovery and investigation</p> <p>a) Prior to earthworks and land disturbance being undertaken on the following sites, a detailed site investigation must be undertaken:</p> <p>i. 703 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>ii. 695-703 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>iii. 559 State Highway 1, Manakau;</p> <p>iv. 416 Arapaepae South Road, Levin;</p> <p>v. 232 Kimberley Road, Levin;</p> <p>vi. 34 Arapaepae Road, State Highway 57, Levin;</p> <p>vii. 50 Arapaepae Road, Levin;</p> <p>viii. 1051 Queen Street East, Levin; and</p> <p>ix. 101 Waihou Road, Levin.</p> <p>b) The detailed site investigation required by clause (a) must be undertaken in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment 'Contaminated Land Management Guidelines No. 5: Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils' (revised 2021).</p> <p>c) In the event that the detailed site investigation required by clause (a) identifies the presence of contaminants</p>	<p>The Section 87F Report acknowledges that any approvals that may be necessary under the One Plan and/or NESCS for the disturbance of contaminated soil will be secured once sufficient design and investigations have been completed and the design of the Project is confirmed. It is therefore considered confusing, and unnecessary duplicating, to partially regulate such activities as part of the current application for resource consents. For this reason, it is considered appropriate to deleted Condition REW4 so that any use of potentially contaminated land can be addressed comprehensively, and at one time.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>that, when disturbed would require resource consent under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 or a rule in a Regional Plan:</p> <p>i. the Regional Council and the District Council must be notified within one (1) working day; and</p> <p>ii. earthworks and land disturbance activities within the potentially contaminated site must cease until the necessary resource consent/s have been granted.</p> <p>d) In the event that activities authorised by these resource consents discover or disturb contaminated soil:</p> <p>i. the Regional Council and the District Council must be notified within one (1) working day; and</p> <p>ii. earthworks and land disturbance activities within the potentially contaminated site must cease until a detailed site investigation has been undertaken and any necessary resource consent/s have been granted.</p> <p>e) Any discovery or disturbance under clause (d) must be reported as an incident in accordance with Condition RCM3.</p>	<p>that, when disturbed would require resource consent under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 or a rule in a Regional Plan:</p> <p>i. the Regional Council and the District Council must be notified within one (1) working day; and</p> <p>ii. earthworks and land disturbance activities within the potentially contaminated site must cease until the necessary resource consent/s have been granted.</p> <p>d) In the event that activities authorised by these resource consents discover or disturb contaminated soil:</p> <p>i. the Regional Council and the District Council must be notified within one (1) working day; and</p> <p>ii. earthworks and land disturbance activities within the potentially contaminated site must cease until a detailed site investigation has been undertaken and any necessary resource consent/s have been granted.</p> <p>e) Any discovery or disturbance under clause (d) must be reported as an incident in accordance with Condition RCM3.</p> <p><u>Site contamination</u></p> <p>a) <u>Prior to the commencement of the earthworks and land disturbance authorised by these resource consents begin, and full access to the project designation area is available, the existing Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)</u></p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>must be revised based on a full site walkover, and the requirements of clauses b) – g) must be met.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The revised PSI must be completed and reported on in accordance with the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) 'Contaminated Land Management Guidelines (CLMG) Nos. 5: Site Investigation and Analysis of Soils' and 1: Reporting on Contaminated sites in New Zealand (both revised 2021).</u></p> <p>c) <u>The PSI must identify the sites within the project designation (and any other sites that will be disturbed as part of the project) requiring further investigation (i.e., detailed site investigation (DSI)) to assess and satisfy consenting requirements under the relevant regional plans and/or the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 (the NES-CS).</u></p> <p>d) <u>The DSI required by clause c) must be completed and reported in accordance with CLMGs 5 and 1 and must also confirm the following:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>the resource consents required for the project under the relevant regional plans and the NESCS,</u> ii. <u>the assessment criteria either adopted or derived for the project,</u> iii. <u>further phases of work required before project works begin, including, additional investigation and/or remediation.</u> <p>e) <u>Following the completion, and based on the results of, the DSI required by clause c) all resource consents</u></p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>identified as being required under clause d)1 must be obtained from the relevant consenting authorities.</u></p> <p>f) <u>A project Contaminated Soil Management Plan (CSMP) must be prepared for inclusion into the resource consent applications required by clause e)1. The CSMP will be produced in accordance with CLMG1.</u></p> <p>g) <u>If required, a Remedial Action Plan (RAP) must be provided with the resource consent applications required by clause e)1. The RAP must be prepared in accordance with CLMG1.</u></p>	
Groundwater			
RGW1	<p>Dewatering</p> <p>a) The taking of groundwater for the purpose of dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be located within fifty (50) metres of a consented bore, or a bore that is permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan, on any other property; and ii. continue only for the time required to carry out the construction activities and, where practicable, occur when groundwater is low. <p>b) Where the Project is located below the maximum groundwater level, any seepage will be treated in stormwater management devices, conveyed to maintain flow continuity, and discharged to ground as close as practicable to where it would have naturally flowed.</p>	<p>Dewatering</p> <p>a) The taking of groundwater for the purpose of dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be located within fifty (50) metres of a consented bore, or a bore that is permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan, on any other property; and ii. continue only for the <u>minimum</u> time required to carry out the construction activities and, where practicable, occur when groundwater is low; <u>and</u> iii. <u>be limited to no more than 2 months per dewatering installation.</u> <p>b) Where the Project is located below the maximum groundwater level, any seepage will be treated in stormwater management devices, conveyed to maintain</p>	<p>It is considered that the amendments suggested in the Section 87F Report to limit dewatering are not necessary, for the reasons set out in the evidence of Dr McConchie.</p> <p>The evidence of Mr McLean concludes that differing clarity triggers are not necessary or appropriate and notes that the trigger relates to the performance of erosion and sediment control measures, rather than effects on a waterbody.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																															
	<p>c) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is to a sediment retention device, the discharge is managed by Condition RES1.</p> <p>d) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is directly to the receiving environment the water must have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pH between 5.5 and 8.5; and ii. 100mm clarity. 	<p>flow continuity, and discharged to ground as close as practicable to where it would have naturally flowed.</p> <p>c) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is to a sediment retention device, the discharge is managed by Condition RES1.</p> <p>d) Where the discharge of water from dewatering as a result of construction activities authorised by these resource consents is directly to the receiving environment the water must have:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a pH between 5.5 and 8.5; and ii. 100mm clarity <u>Clarity per catchment</u> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Catchment</u></th> <th><u>Stream name/code</u></th> <th><u>Sensitivity</u></th> <th><u>Proposed trigger/standard</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="3"><u>Koputaroa</u></td> <td><u>39, 39.1</u></td> <td><u>Moderate</u></td> <td><u>150 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u></td> <td><u>Low</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>39.1</u></td> <td><u>Nil</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Punaha</u></td> <td><u>37</u></td> <td><u>Nil</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="4"><u>Ōhau</u></td> <td><u>33 (Ōhau River)</u></td> <td><u>Very high</u></td> <td><u>200 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>32 (Kuku)</u></td> <td><u>High</u></td> <td><u>200 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>29</u></td> <td><u>Moderate</u></td> <td><u>150 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>34.5, 31, 30</u></td> <td><u>Low</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Catchment</u>	<u>Stream name/code</u>	<u>Sensitivity</u>	<u>Proposed trigger/standard</u>	<u>Koputaroa</u>	<u>39, 39.1</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>	<u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	<u>39.1</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	<u>Punaha</u>	<u>37</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	<u>Ōhau</u>	<u>33 (Ōhau River)</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>200 mm</u>	<u>32 (Kuku)</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>200 mm</u>	<u>29</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>	<u>34.5, 31, 30</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	
<u>Catchment</u>	<u>Stream name/code</u>	<u>Sensitivity</u>	<u>Proposed trigger/standard</u>																															
<u>Koputaroa</u>	<u>39, 39.1</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>																															
	<u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>																															
	<u>39.1</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>																															
<u>Punaha</u>	<u>37</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>																															
<u>Ōhau</u>	<u>33 (Ōhau River)</u>	<u>Very high</u>	<u>200 mm</u>																															
	<u>32 (Kuku)</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>200 mm</u>																															
	<u>29</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>																															
	<u>34.5, 31, 30</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>																															

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																															
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td>35.4, 35.1, 34, 28</td> <td>Nil</td> <td>100 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Waikawa</td> <td>Waikawa Stream (27)</td> <td>Very high</td> <td>200 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>27.1, Manakau Stream (15), Waiauti Stream (14)</td> <td>High</td> <td>200 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>25, 23</td> <td>Moderate</td> <td>150 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3"></td> <td>22, 19, 18, 17</td> <td>Low</td> <td>100 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>26, 20, 18.5, 13, 12</td> <td>Nil</td> <td>100 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Moderate</td> <td>150 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="3">Waitohu</td> <td>11, 10, 3, 2, 1</td> <td>Low</td> <td>100 mm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4</td> <td>Nil</td> <td>100 mm</td> </tr> </table>		35.4, 35.1, 34, 28	Nil	100 mm	Waikawa	Waikawa Stream (27)	Very high	200 mm	27.1, Manakau Stream (15), Waiauti Stream (14)	High	200 mm	25, 23	Moderate	150 mm		22, 19, 18, 17	Low	100 mm	26, 20, 18.5, 13, 12	Nil	100 mm	0	Moderate	150 mm	Waitohu	11, 10, 3, 2, 1	Low	100 mm	9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4	Nil	100 mm	
	35.4, 35.1, 34, 28	Nil	100 mm																															
Waikawa	Waikawa Stream (27)	Very high	200 mm																															
	27.1, Manakau Stream (15), Waiauti Stream (14)	High	200 mm																															
	25, 23	Moderate	150 mm																															
	22, 19, 18, 17	Low	100 mm																															
	26, 20, 18.5, 13, 12	Nil	100 mm																															
	0	Moderate	150 mm																															
Waitohu	11, 10, 3, 2, 1	Low	100 mm																															
	9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4	Nil	100 mm																															

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RGW2	<p>Groundwater standards</p> <p>a) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction for any community water supply or bore that is either subject to an active water permit or permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan.</p>	<p>Groundwater standards</p> <p>a) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction for any community water supply or bore that is either subject to an active water permit or permitted by a rule in a Regional Plan.</p> <p><u>b) The construction activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in any adverse change to the existing quality or quantity of wetlands adjacent to the designation boundary. Any such adverse effects must be included in the review offsets in REM17.</u></p> <p><u>c) Prior commencement of construction activities authorised by these resource consents, the consent holder must, for the groundwater bore at 195 Muhunoa East Road, Ōhau,</u></p> <p><u>i. Verify the existence, structural integrity and functionality of the bore; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. If verified as operational and fit for the current purpose, provide supplementary water supply until such time as the construction ceases and any construction effects have passed.</u></p>	<p>The purpose of the standards in this Condition are to protect the quality, maximum quantity and maximum rate of abstraction from bores, as opposed to wetlands.</p> <p>Further, the wetlands that are impacted by the Project have been assumed to be lost with effects addressed through ecological offset such that the outcome in suggested clause (b) is already achieved.</p> <p>The Project will not result in an adverse effects on the yield or quality of water from the bore at 195 Muhunoa East Road and, as such, the additional clause suggested in the Section 87F Report is not necessary.</p>
RGW3	<p>Groundwater monitoring</p> <p>a) Groundwater must be monitored to confirm compliance with Condition RGW2 as follows:</p> <p>i. at all existing groundwater monitoring bores <u>installed as part of the Project</u>, except those that</p>	<p>Groundwater monitoring</p> <p>a) Groundwater must be monitored to confirm compliance with Condition RGW2 as follows:</p> <p>i. at all existing groundwater monitoring bores <u>installed as part of the Project</u>, except those that</p>	<p>Clause (a)(ii) is amended to provide further direction in respect of monitoring parameters as suggested in the Section 87F Report.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes								
	<p>must be decommission because they are within the Project footprint;</p> <p>ii. at a the existing <u>sampling and reporting frequency appropriate to the scale, intensity and duration of the works programme;</u></p> <p>iii. for the duration of construction and for a year following the Project road being open for public use.</p> <p>b) A summary report of the groundwater monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.</p>	<p>must be decommission because they are within the Project footprint;</p> <p>ii. at a the existing <u>sampling and reporting frequency appropriate to the scale, intensity and duration of the works programme;</u></p> <p>iii. for the duration of construction and for a year following the Project being open for public use.</p> <p>b) A summary report of the groundwater monitoring required by clause (a) must be provided to the Regional Council in the annual report required by Condition RGA3.</p>									
Surface Water											
RWT1	<p>Surface water abstraction</p> <p><u>a) The total daily abstraction of surface water from the 'core allocation' must not exceed:</u></p> <p><u>i. an average of 2,350m³; and</u></p> <p><u>ii. a maximum of 3,900m³.</u></p> <p><u>b) The taking abstraction of surface water for to support construction activities must not exceed the maximum abstraction-volumes or maximum abstraction rates in</u></p>	<p>Surface water abstraction</p> <p>a) The abstraction of surface water to support construction activities must not exceed the maximum volumes or rates in Table RWT-1:</p> <p>Table RWT-1 Maximum Abstraction Volume and Rate below median flows</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Water body</th> <th>Maximum abstraction volume</th> <th>Maximum abstraction rate</th> </tr> <tr> <th>m³/day</th> <th>L/s</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>231</td> <td>6</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Maximum abstraction volume	Maximum abstraction rate	m ³ /day	L/s	Koputaroa Stream	231	6	<p>Condition restructured and clauses adjusted to reflect the evidence of Dr McConchie. Changes separately specify surface water abstraction from the core allocation (above minimum flows) and from supplementary allocation (above median flows) with specific controls on a by water body basis. This approach configures water abstraction to the different conditions of each of the water bodies.</p>
Water body	Maximum abstraction volume	Maximum abstraction rate									
	m ³ /day	L/s									
Koputaroa Stream	231	6									

Table RWT-1.1, and subject to the maximum abstraction rates in Table RWT-1.2:

Table RWT-1.1 Maximum Daily Abstraction Volume from the 'Core Allocation' Volume and Rate

Water body	Maximum abstraction volume	Maximum abstraction rate
	m ³ /day	L/s
Koputaroa Stream	231	6
Ohau River	409	70
Waikawa Stream	2,998 100	70
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102	6
Waitohu	2,160	50

Table RWT-1.2 Maximum Daily Abstraction Rate from the 'Core Allocation'

<u>Water body</u>	<u>Maximum abstraction rate</u>
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site at Tavistock Road over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction.</u>

Ohau River	409	70
Waikawa Stream	2,998	70
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	102	6
Waitohu <u>Stream</u>	2,160	50 37.5

- b) The maximum abstraction volumes specified in table RWT-1 can be exceeded, and abstraction from the Ohau River can commence when water flow volumes are above median flows specified in Table RWT-2 and as measured using the flow gauge sites in Table RWT-3.

Table RWT-2 Median Flows

Water body	Median flows
	m ³ /sec
Koputaroa Stream	0.05 0.15
Ohau River	4.15
Waikawa Stream	0.95
Manakau and or Waiauti Stream	0.14 0.18
Waitohu <u>Stream</u>	0.54

- c) The abstraction of surface water set out in clauses (a) and (b) must occur at the locations shown on the Accommodation Works Plans included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																		
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>Waikawa Stream</u></td> <td><u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site at North Manakau Road over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction.</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u></td> <td><u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction from either site should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site over the preceding day, once adjusted for the effect of catchment area;</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waitohu</u></td> <td><u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 37.5L/s.</u></td> </tr> </table> <p>c) The maximum abstraction volumes specified in table RWT-1 can be exceeded when water flow in the</p>	<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site at North Manakau Road over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction.</u>	<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction from either site should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site over the preceding day, once adjusted for the effect of catchment area;</u>	<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 37.5L/s.</u>	<p>d) <u>In addition to the maximum abstraction rates set out in (a)</u> The-abstraction of surface water <u>below median flows</u> must occur at a rate of not more than ten (10) percent of the mean daily flow <u>at the point of take in the water body</u> on the preceding day <u>measured at the flow gauge required by clause (e) based on the automatic gauge site flow adjusted (where necessary) using the methods set out in Table RWT-3.</u></p> <p><u>Table RWT-3 Flow gauge sites and adjustment equations</u></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Water body</u></th> <th><u>Flow gauge</u></th> <th><u>Equation used to adjust gauge flow to mean daily flow at the point of take</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Koputaroa Stream</u></td> <td><u>Koputaroa at Tavistock Road</u></td> <td><u>TBC – concurrent gauging required to confirm suggested flow relationship between the two sites due to stream water and groundwater interactions</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waikawa Stream</u></td> <td><u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u></td> <td><u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Water body</u>	<u>Flow gauge</u>	<u>Equation used to adjust gauge flow to mean daily flow at the point of take</u>	<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Koputaroa at Tavistock Road</u>	<u>TBC – concurrent gauging required to confirm suggested flow relationship between the two sites due to stream water and groundwater interactions</u>	<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u>	<u>TBC</u>	<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u>	<u>TBC</u>	
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site at North Manakau Road over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction.</u>																				
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction from either site should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site over the preceding day, once adjusted for the effect of catchment area;</u>																				
<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>Between the minimum and median flows, the rate of abstraction should not exceed 10% of the mean daily flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site over the preceding day, adjusted for losses or gains between the hydrometric site and the point of abstraction. The rate of abstraction cannot exceed 37.5L/s.</u>																				
<u>Water body</u>	<u>Flow gauge</u>	<u>Equation used to adjust gauge flow to mean daily flow at the point of take</u>																			
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Koputaroa at Tavistock Road</u>	<u>TBC – concurrent gauging required to confirm suggested flow relationship between the two sites due to stream water and groundwater interactions</u>																			
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u>	<u>TBC</u>																			
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u>	<u>TBC</u>																			

following water body/ies is volumes are above the median flows, the rates and volumes set out in clause (c) can be exceeded subject to the maximum abstraction rates specified in Table RWT-21.3, and the parameters set out in Table RWT-1.4.

Table RWT-1.3 Maximum Abstraction Rate when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')

<u>Water body</u>	<u>Maximum abstraction rate (L/s)</u>
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>30</u>
<u>Ohau River</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>100</u>
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>50</u>
<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>100</u>

Table RWT-1.4 Parameters for Abstraction when flow is above median ('Supplementary Allocation')

<u>Water body</u>	<u>Abstraction parameters</u>
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>When flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site at Tavistock Road exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u>
<u>Ohau River</u>	<u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site at Rongomatane</u>

<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply intake (WSI)</u>	<u>Mean daily flow at the point of abstraction = [WSI mean daily flow x 0.99] +0.032</u>
-----------------------	----------------------------------	--

e) The abstraction of surface water above median flows must occur at a rate of not more than ten (10) percent of the most recent four-hourly average flow at the point of take based on the automatic gauge site flow adjusted (where necessary) using the methods set out in Table RWT-4:

Table RWT-4 Flow gauge sites and adjustment equations

<u>Water body</u>	<u>Flow gauge</u>	<u>Equation used to adjust gauge flow to four-hourly average flow at the point of take</u>
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Koputaroa at Tavistock Road</u>	<u>TBC</u>
<u>Ōhau River</u>	<u>Ōhau at Rongomatane</u>	<u>NA – use raw flow record</u>
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u>	<u>NA – use raw flow record</u>
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u>	<u>NA – use raw flow record</u>
<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply intake (WSI)</u>	<u>NA – use raw flow record from WSI site</u>

f) The abstraction of surface water must cease completely when the Regional Plan minimum flow levels or an

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																												
	<table border="1"> <tr> <td></td> <td> <p><u>exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waikawa Stream</u></td> <td> <p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u></td> <td> <p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p> </td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waitohu</u></td> <td> <p><u>When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the</u></p> </td> </tr> </table>		<p><u>exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>	<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>	<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>	<u>Waitohu</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the</u></p>	<p><u>alternative cease take flow level has been reached, as specified in Table RWT-5:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. except as provided by clause (e)(ii), a Regional Plan minimum flow level is reached;</u> <u>ii. for the Koputaroa Stream, the minimum flow, calculated using the same method as the Regional Plan, at Tavistock Road is reached.</u> <p>Table RWT-5 Cease take flows</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Water body</u></th> <th><u>Flow gauge</u></th> <th><u>Regional Plan minimum flow</u></th> <th><u>Alternative cease take flow</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Koputaroa Stream</u></td> <td><u>Manawatū at Teachers College</u></td> <td><u>12.240 m³/sec</u></td> <td><u>0.38 m³/sec (Koputaroa at Tavistock Road)</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waikawa Stream</u></td> <td><u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u></td> <td><u>0.220 m³/sec</u></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u></td> <td><u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u></td> <td><u>0.040 m³/sec</u></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waitohu Stream</u></td> <td><u>Water supply intake (WSI)</u></td> <td><u>140 L/sec</u></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Water body</u>	<u>Flow gauge</u>	<u>Regional Plan minimum flow</u>	<u>Alternative cease take flow</u>	<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Manawatū at Teachers College</u>	<u>12.240 m³/sec</u>	<u>0.38 m³/sec (Koputaroa at Tavistock Road)</u>	<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u>	<u>0.220 m³/sec</u>	<u>TBC</u>	<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u>	<u>0.040 m³/sec</u>	<u>TBC</u>	<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply intake (WSI)</u>	<u>140 L/sec</u>		
	<p><u>exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>																														
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>																														
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at Horizons' hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the preceding 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p>																														
<u>Waitohu</u>	<p><u>When flow measured at GWRC's hydrometric site exceeds the median, up to 10% of the 3-hourly average flow can be abstracted as a supplementary allocation for the next 3-hours, once adjusted for travel time between the</u></p>																														
<u>Water body</u>	<u>Flow gauge</u>	<u>Regional Plan minimum flow</u>	<u>Alternative cease take flow</u>																												
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>Manawatū at Teachers College</u>	<u>12.240 m³/sec</u>	<u>0.38 m³/sec (Koputaroa at Tavistock Road)</u>																												
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>Waikawa at North Manakau Road</u>	<u>0.220 m³/sec</u>	<u>TBC</u>																												
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>Manakau at SH1 bridge</u>	<u>0.040 m³/sec</u>	<u>TBC</u>																												
<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply intake (WSI)</u>	<u>140 L/sec</u>																													

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes																																						
	<p><u>flow recorder and the point of abstraction.</u></p> <p>Table RWT-2 Median Flows</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Water body</th> <th>Median flows</th> </tr> <tr> <th>m³/sec</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Koputaroa Stream</td> <td>0.059</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ohau River</td> <td>4.15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waikawa Stream</td> <td>0.95</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</td> <td>0.14</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Waitohu</td> <td>0.54</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>d) The taking abstraction of surface water set out in clause (a) must occur at the locations shown on the Accommodation Works Plans included in the <u>Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</u>.</p> <p>d) The taking of surface water must occur at a rate of not more than ten (10) percent of the stream discharge on any particular day measured at the flow metres required by clause (e).</p> <p>e) The taking abstraction of surface water must cease <u>in the circumstances in Table RWT-1.5 when a Regional Plan minimum flow level is reached, except that for the</u></p>	Water body	Median flows	m ³ /sec	Koputaroa Stream	0.059	Ohau River	4.15	Waikawa Stream	0.95	Manakau and Waiauti Stream	0.14	Waitohu	0.54	<p>f) In addition to the requirements of clauses (a), (b) and (e), the abstraction of surface water from the Koputaroa Stream must be proportionate to the catchment area upstream of the abstraction point relative to the catchment area upstream of the flow recorder at Tavistock Road at any time flow is between the minimum and median flows set out in Table RWT-2.</p> <p>g) <u>The abstraction of surface water below median flows must reduce when stepdown flow levels have been reached, as specified in Table RWT-6:</u></p> <p>Table RWT-6 Stepdown flows</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Water body</th> <th>Flow gauge</th> <th>Stepdown flow</th> <th>Maximum daily abstraction volume (m³/s)</th> <th>Maximum 15 min average abstraction rate (m³/s)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Koputaroa Stream</u></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waikawa Stream</u></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td><u>TBC</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>Waitohu Stream</u></td> <td><u>Water supply</u></td> <td><u>185 L/sec</u></td> <td><u>2,160</u></td> <td><u>18</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Water body	Flow gauge	Stepdown flow	Maximum daily abstraction volume (m ³ /s)	Maximum 15 min average abstraction rate (m ³ /s)	<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>	<u>Waikawa Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>	<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>	<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply</u>	<u>185 L/sec</u>	<u>2,160</u>	<u>18</u>	
Water body	Median flows																																								
	m ³ /sec																																								
Koputaroa Stream	0.059																																								
Ohau River	4.15																																								
Waikawa Stream	0.95																																								
Manakau and Waiauti Stream	0.14																																								
Waitohu	0.54																																								
Water body	Flow gauge	Stepdown flow	Maximum daily abstraction volume (m ³ /s)	Maximum 15 min average abstraction rate (m ³ /s)																																					
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>																																					
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>																																					
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>				<u>TBC</u>																																					
<u>Waitohu Stream</u>	<u>Water supply</u>	<u>185 L/sec</u>	<u>2,160</u>	<u>18</u>																																					

~~Koputaroa Stream, water abstraction must cease when the Manawatū River is below 12,240L/s.~~

Table RWT-1.5 Circumstances when Abstraction of Surface Water Must Cease

<u>Water body</u>	<u>Circumstances</u>
<u>Koputaroa Stream</u>	<u>The flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site on the Manawatū River at Teachers' College reaches the minimum flow; or the flow measured at the Project's hydrometric site on Koputaroa Stream at Tavistock Road reaches the minimum flow, calculated in manner consistent with that adopted in the One Plan.</u>
<u>Waikawa Stream</u>	<u>The flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site at North Manakau Road reaches the minimum flow.</u>
<u>Manakau and Waiauti Stream</u>	<u>The flow measured at Horizon's hydrometric site at Gleeson's Road reaches the minimum flow.</u>
<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>The flow measured at Greater Wellington Regional Council's hydrometric site reaches the minimum flow</u>

- f) For each water take, a flow ~~metre~~ meter must be installed and maintained and must:
- i. be located on the abstraction line;
 - ii. have a pulse counter output traceably calibrated to plus or minus (+/-) five (5) percent or better; and

	<u>intake (WSI)</u>			
--	---------------------	--	--	--

- h) For each water take, a flow meter must be installed by an accredited installer and maintained and must:
- i. be located on the abstraction line;
 - ii. have a pulse counter output traceably calibrated to plus or minus (+/-) five (5) percent or better; ~~and~~
 - iii. be capable of providing daily water use (m³/day) as well as pulse counter data
 - ~~iv. be capable of providing instantaneous flow rate (15 minute average L/sec);~~
 - ~~v. be positioned to measure the entire volume abstracted under authorisation of this consent;~~
 - ~~vi. be installed in accordance with the Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Amendment Regulations 2020; and~~
 - ~~vii. be installed in accordance with the IrrigationNZ "The New Zealand Water Measurement Code of Practice" September 2018.~~

ADVICE NOTE: An accredited installer refers to an individual with a current accreditation certificate for water measurement installation from Irrigation New Zealand (also referred to as IrrigationNZ) represented by the 'Blue Tick' logo. A list of accredited installers can be found at www.irrigationnz.co.nz

- a) Prior to exercising this consent, the Consent Holder must install and maintain, in fully operational condition, a telemetry unit compatible with the Manawatū-Whanganui and Greater Wellington Regional Council's Telemetry System. The telemetry unit must:
- i. be installed on the water abstraction line;

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>iii. be capable of providing daily water use as well as pulse counter data.</p> <p>hg) A record of the daily water volumes abstracted and rates of water abstracted must be maintained and provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>	<p>ii. <u>have traceably calibrated to +/- 5% or better; and</u></p> <p>iii. <u>be set to New Zealand Standard Time.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The Koputaroa at Tavistock Road flow recorder must be maintained to the standard specified the National Environmental Monitoring Standard 'Open Channel Flow Measurement' for the duration of the consent. Flow data must be telemetered to Manawatū-Whanganui Regional Council for compliance monitoring purposes.</u></p> <p>c) A record of the daily water volumes abstracted (<u>m³/day</u>) and <u>for the Waitohu Stream</u> rates (<u>15 average L/sec</u>) of water abstracted must be maintained and provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners on request.</p>	
Erosion and Sediment Control			
RES1	<p>Erosion and sediment control standards</p> <p>a) Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents through:</p> <p>i. the establishment and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 except where a higher standard is referred to in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, or a certified</p>	<p>Erosion and sediment control standards</p> <p>a) Sediment losses to a natural water body arising from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be minimised for the duration of construction activities and until the expiry of the resource consents through:</p> <p>i. the establishment and maintenance of erosion and sediment control measures in accordance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 except where a higher standard is referred to in the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, or a certified</p>	<p>The evidence of Mr McLean concludes that differing clarity triggers are not necessary or appropriate and notes that the trigger relates to the performance of erosion and sediment control measures, rather than effects on a waterbody.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes												
	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, in which case the higher standard applies; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. where practicable, undertaking works when streams are dry. <p>b) All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.</p> <p>c) The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.</p> <p>d) sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance targets triggers:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5; ii. 100mm clarity; <p>e) Where a performance targets-trigger in clause (d) is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. confirm the reason why the performance targets triggers has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and 	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, in which case the higher standard applies; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. where practicable, undertaking works when streams are dry. <p>b) All sediment laden run-off resulting from construction activities authorised by these resource consents must be treated by sediment retention structures, devices or measures established and maintained in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES5.</p> <p>c) The consent holder must ensure that, as far as practicable, all clean water run-off from stabilised surfaces is diverted away from exposed areas of works via a stabilised system to prevent erosion, including erosion at any outfalls.</p> <p>d) sediment retention devices must be designed and operated to achieve the following performance targets standards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the pH of any discharge from sediment retention devices to any water body must not be less than 5.5 or greater than 8.5; ii. 100mm clarity; <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><u>Catchment</u></th> <th><u>Stream name/ code</u></th> <th><u>Sensitivity</u></th> <th><u>Proposed trigger/ standard</u></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>Koputaroa</u></td> <td><u>39, 39.1</u></td> <td><u>Moderate</u></td> <td><u>150 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u></td> <td><u>Low</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	<u>Catchment</u>	<u>Stream name/ code</u>	<u>Sensitivity</u>	<u>Proposed trigger/ standard</u>	<u>Koputaroa</u>	<u>39, 39.1</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>		<u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	
<u>Catchment</u>	<u>Stream name/ code</u>	<u>Sensitivity</u>	<u>Proposed trigger/ standard</u>												
<u>Koputaroa</u>	<u>39, 39.1</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>												
	<u>42.3, 42.2, 42, 41, 40</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>												

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions			Drafting notes	
	<p>ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance targets-triggers in the future.</p> <p>f) Following the completion of the investigation required by clause (e), all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures.</p> <p>g) A report that summarises the investigation and response measures required by clause (e) must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within five (5) working days of the performance targets-trigger not being achieved.</p>		39.1	Nil	100 mm	
		Punaha	37	Nil	100 mm	
		Ōhau	33 (Ōhau River)	Very high	200 mm	
			32 (Kuku)	High	200 mm	
			29	Moderate	150 mm	
			34.5, 31, 30	Low	100 mm	
			35.4, 35.1, 34, 28	Nil	100 mm	
		Waikawa	Waikawa Stream (27)	Very high	200 mm	
			27.1, Manakau Stream (15), Waiauti Stream (14)	High	200 mm	
			25, 23	Moderate	150 mm	
			22, 19, 18, 17	Low	100 mm	
			26, 20, 18.5, 13, 12	Nil	100 mm	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes												
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td><u>Waitohu</u></td> <td><u>0</u></td> <td><u>Moderate</u></td> <td><u>150 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>11, 10, 3, 2, 1</u></td> <td><u>Low</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td><u>9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4</u></td> <td><u>Nil</u></td> <td><u>100 mm</u></td> </tr> </table> <p> e) Where a performance targets triggers/standards in clause (d) is not achieved, an investigation must be undertaken to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. confirm the reason why performance target has not been achieved, with reference to the relevant catchment; and <li>ii. develop and implement response measures to achieve the performance targets in the future. f) Following the completion of the investigation required by clause (e), all recommended response measures must be implemented within with five (5) working days, except where the Regional Council agrees in writing to a longer timeframe for the implementation of response measures. g) A report that summarises the investigation and response measures required by clause (e) must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within five (5) working days of the performance target not being achieved. </p>	<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>		<u>11, 10, 3, 2, 1</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>		<u>9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>	
<u>Waitohu</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>Moderate</u>	<u>150 mm</u>												
	<u>11, 10, 3, 2, 1</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>100 mm</u>												
	<u>9, 8, 7, 6.1, 6, 5, 4</u>	<u>Nil</u>	<u>100 mm</u>												
RES2	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) An Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]</p>													

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>consents and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES3.</p> <p>b) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by clause (a) must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners.</p>		
RES3	<p>Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification at least forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.</p> <p>b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 8.</p> <p>c) If twenty (20) working days have passed since the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and that Regional Council has not certified the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or provided advice that the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as provided.</p> <p>d) Notwithstanding clause (a), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RES4	<p>Amending the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan</p> <p>a) The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2, including all appendices, may be amended or updated without the need for certification where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, including nominating personnel; or ii. the amendment is part of an annual review of monitoring activities; and iii. the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, that Regional Council has not advised in writing that the revised Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified under clause (b) because the requirements of clauses (a)(i) or (a)(ii) are not met. <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (a), amendments to the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, including all appendices, must be certified in writing by the Regional Council in accordance with Condition RES3.</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	
RES5	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <p>a) Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. be prepared for all areas of earthworks and land disturbance; 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. must achieve the objectives and include the content, set out in Schedule 8 to these conditions of resource consents; iii. must be prepared in consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; and iii. must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RES6. 		
RES6	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan certification</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Each Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of earthworks or land disturbance in the area subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. b) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 5. c) If ten (10) working days have passed since the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or provided advice that the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as provided. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>d) Notwithstanding clause (c), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents including Condition REW3, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan.</p>		
RES7	<p>Amending certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans</p> <p>a) Where compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 (GD05) continues to be achieved, the following may be undertaken without certification and prior to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Pan being amended, subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan being retrospectively amended and provided to the Regional Council within ten (10) working days:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the addition of silt fences and super silt fences; ii. changes to the dimension or configuration of a sediment retention pond or decanting earth bund; and iii. construction of additional erosion and sediment controls where devices do not affect erosion and sediment controls that are installed. <p>b) A Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan may be amended or updated without the need for certification, prior to the commencement of any works to which the</p>	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>amended Site- Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the amendment is an administrative change, such as a change in contact details; or ii. the amendment is to the location of an erosion and sediment control where each control is sized for the captured area and shown on as-built plans in the new location and compliance with '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 is maintained; or iii. the amendment provides additional lay down areas within the area subject to the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and does not impact on existing controls; iv. the amendment: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. changes bund or diversion construction, excluding changes to dimension and capacity; or B. does not result in a new erosion and sediment control being located in the bed of a river; v. the revised Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is provided to the Regional Council and, within five (5) working days of receiving the revised Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan, the Regional Council has not advised in writing that the amendment must be certified under clause (c); and 		

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> vi. the amendment does not result in earthworks or land disturbance occurring during the period 1 May to 30 September inclusive. c) Except as provided for in clauses (a) and (b), amendments to a Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan must be certified in writing by the Regional Council prior to the commencement of any works to which the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan relates. d) Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the amended Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan continues to meet the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents and the measures in '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2. e) If five (5) working days have passed since the amended Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the amended Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan or provided advice that the amended Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan as provided. 		
RES8	As-built plans	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Prior to the commencement of earthworks, excluding the earthworks necessary to install the erosion and sediment control, or the implementation of a new control, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council to demonstrate that all structures, including sediment retention ponds, decanting earth bunds and diversion channels and/or bunds have been constructed in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. b) The as-built plans required by clause (a) must include the expected dose rate, and corresponding catch tray and header tank outlet pipe sizes, for each chemical treatment system to be implemented for sediment retention ponds and decanting earth bunds within the areas covered by the Site Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan and the chemical treatment set out in the certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. 		
RES9	<p>Erosion and sediment control monitoring</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) all erosion and sediment control structures must be monitored in respect of the performance targets triggers and standards set out in Condition RES1 by being: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. inspected on a weekly basis; ii. inspected prior to a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2 iii. inspected following a trigger rainfall event set out in a certified Erosion and Sediment Control Plan required by Condition RES2. 	[The Section 87F Report notes that the use of a “target” is not accepted and that a standard or trigger should be used.]	All relevant Conditions have been amended to refer to ‘performance triggers’ as suggested in the Section 87F Report.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) Except where Condition RCM3 applies, for every rainfall event or circumstance where the performance targets triggers in Condition RES1 are not achieved a summary report of the event must be provided to the Regional Council in writing within ten (10) working days. c) The records of the monitoring and maintenance required by clauses (a) to (d) must be made available to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners upon request. 		
RES10	<p>Removal of erosion and sediment control measures</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Erosion and sediment control measures must only be removed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. when the corresponding catchment areas has been permanently stabilised; or ii. in accordance with a certified Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan. b) The removal of an erosion and sediment control measure must only occur where the Regional Council confirms in writing that the measure can be removed. Such advice must be based on information provided by the consent holder in relation to the quality of discharged water and the receiving environment and the adequacy of soil stabilisation and/or covering vegetation. 	[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]	
Operational Stormwater			
RSW1	Operational stormwater standards	Operational stormwater standards	The Condition is amended to reference further design standard

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>a) Operational stormwater run-off from the Project must be treated in dedicated stormwater management devices before discharging to the receiving environment in general accordance with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure’ dated May 2010;</u> ii. <u>the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘P46 Stormwater Specification’ dated 2016; and</u> iii. <u>the Wellington Water ‘Water Sensitive Design for Stormwater: Wellington Water’ dated 2019.</u> <p>b) <u>Stormwater management devices must be designed to be impermeable when located on a piece of land that is contaminated land at the time the piece of land is disturbed by construction activities.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Forebays must be designed to include standard inter-pond pipelines, baffles and screens to trap gross litter.</u></p> <p>d) Stormwater management devices must be fully operational prior to the <u>Project road</u> being opened for public use.</p>	<p>a) Operational stormwater run-off from the Project must be treated in dedicated stormwater management devices before discharging to the receiving environment in general accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency ‘Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure’ dated May 2010.</p> <p>b) <u>Stormwater management devices that involve soakage to ground, must be located in areas and operated in a manner that will not cause, or exacerbate, flooding outside of the designation during the typical wet weather conditions 1% AEP design rainfall (increased to allow for the effects of climate change) or three successive 10% AEP rainfalls 7 days apart.</u></p> <p>c) Stormwater management devices must be fully operational prior to the Project being opened for public use.</p> <p>d) <u>The consent holder shall 30 working days prior to the operation of the first stormwater treatment device provide the Regional Council a monitor plan for monitoring the effectiveness of at least two of the stormwater treatment wetlands across the road corridor. This monitoring shall include but not be limited to:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>The continuous monitoring of inflows and outflows from the treatment devices for at least 24 months;</u> ii. <u>The monitoring of TP, TN, DRP, SIN, ammonical nitrogen and E. coli across a range of operational flows into and out of the wetland to enable the establishment of loads(tonnes/year) of the</u> 	<p>as supported in the evidence of Dr McConchie and Mr Keenan. Dr McConchie agrees with the Section 87F Report that the condition could address flooding. However, the wording proposed is inconsistent with the effects as assessed.</p> <p>While Mr Keenan supports visual monitoring, it is not considered necessary for a separate monitoring plan to be prepared given the design standards that apply and the description of normal management procedures in the evidence of Mr Keenan. Further, should unanticipated issues arise, Condition is not considered necessary. issues arise, Condition RGA5 is specifically included to provide an avenue for issues to be addressed.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p><u>contaminants that enter and then exit the wetland treatment system.</u></p> <p>d) <u>The consent holder shall maintain the wetland treatment systems to ensure:</u></p> <p>i. <u>[TBC]</u></p>	
		<p>[The Section 87F Report suggests that an additional condition is needed that requires Waka Kotahi to provide detailed design plans for operational stormwater management devices and other information prior to construction commencing.]</p>	<p>It is not considered necessary to provide detailed design plans for review prior to construction commencing. Designing to the standards and specifications set out in RSW1 provides sufficient certainty that the design will be appropriate, and subsequently this is confirmed through the provision of as-built plans.</p>
RSW2	<p>Stormwater management device as-built plans</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the <u>Project road</u> being open for public use, as-built plans for all stormwater management devices must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners.</p> <p>b) The as-built plans required by clause (a) must describe the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. device location; ii. device type and specifications; iii. levels and size of outflow control devices; and iv. discharge outlets associated with each device; <u>and</u> 	<p>Stormwater management device as-built plans</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the Project being open for public use, as-built plans for all stormwater management devices must be provided to the Regional Council and Project Iwi Partners.</p> <p>b) The as-built plans required by clause (a) must describe the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. device location; ii. device type and specifications; iii. levels and size of outflow control devices; and iv. discharge outlets associated with each device; <u>and</u> 	<p>Condition is amended as suggested in the Section 87F Report.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<u>v. natural groundwater level in metres below finished ground level of stormwater ponds, where soakage to ground is practiced.</u>	<u>v. natural groundwater level in meters below ground level where soakage to ground is practiced.</u>	
<u>RSW3</u>		<p><u>Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan</u></p> <p>a) <u>A Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan must be prepared to achieve the objectives, and include the content, set out in Schedule 7 to these conditions of resource consent and must be certified in writing as set out in Condition RSW4.</u></p>	It is not considered necessary to prepare a Project specific stormwater device management plan. The Waka Kotahi approach to the management of stormwater has been set out in evidence and confirms that normal state highway management practices adequately and appropriately provide for the ongoing effective functioning of the devices.
<u>RSW4</u>		<p><u>Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan certification</u></p> <p>a) <u>The Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan required by Condition RSW3 must be provided to the Regional Council for technical certification at least forty (40) working days prior to the commencement of construction activities.</u></p> <p>b) <u>Certification, or withholding certification, is based on whether the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan meets the requirements of the relevant conditions of these resource consents, including as set out in Schedule 2.</u></p>	As above.

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p>c) <u>If twenty (20) working days have passed since the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan has been provided to the Regional Council and the Regional Council has not certified the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan or provided advice that the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan is not suitable to certify, then the consent holder may commence work in accordance with the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan as provided.</u></p> <p>d) <u>Notwithstanding clause (a), and subject to the requirements of other conditions of these resource consents, work may commence at any time following the certification of the Stormwater Soakage Device Management Plan.</u></p>	
Bridges and Structures over Water Bodies (Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream, Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River)			
RBS1	<p>Bridge <u>design</u>, construction and operation standards</p> <p>a) <u>All bridges must be designed in accordance with the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's 'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 3' dated October 2018.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The bridges must be constructed and maintained to avoid causing any aggradation or scouring of the bed that may inhibit the passage of fish upstream and downstream at all flows.</u></p> <p>c) <u>Any discharge of sediment into water directly caused by bridge construction activities must not, after reasonable mixing, cause any change in visual clarity in the water</u></p>	<p>Bridge construction and operation standards</p> <p>a) <u>The bridges and associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing any aggradation or scouring of the bed for the events specified in [a new condition] that may inhibit the passage of fish upstream and downstream at all flows.</u></p> <p>b) <u>The bridges, overpasses and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to peak water levels and in the area of land covered by floodwater outside the designation boundary for the events specified in [a new condition].</u></p>	<p>The Section 87F Report suggests that requirements for further modelling be included. The Condition is amended to include a new clause requiring bridge design to be in accordance with the Waka Kotahi Bridge Manual. With the inclusion of this clause Dr McConchie concludes that any effects on hydrology and flooding are no greater than as assessed.</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>body by more than 30% for more than twenty-four (24) hours in total across five (5) consecutive days, where reasonable mixing is defined as seven (7) times the bed width.</p> <p>c) The works authorised by these resource consents must not affect the ability of the water bodies to convey flood flows or floating or flood borne debris.</p>	<p><u>c) The overpasses and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to peak water levels and the area of road reserve covered by floodwater within the designation boundary for the events specified in [a new condition].</u></p> <p><u>d) The bridges and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to flood hazard, which is the product of depth and velocity, for the events specified in [a new condition].</u></p> <p><u>e) In locations where new public access to waterways is created in areas where a flood hazard, which is the product of depth and velocity, exists and is within the definitions of Hazard Vulnerability Classification H2, H3, H4, H5 or H6 in Table 6.7.3 of the Australian Rainfall and Runoff Guidelines 2019, signage must be designed, constructed and maintained to inform users of the presence of the flood hazard.</u></p> <p><u>f) The bridges and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to the duration of flooding for the events specified in [a new condition].</u></p> <p><u>g) The bridges and all associated works must be designed to achieve the freeboard requirements of Waka Kotahi's Bridge Manual.</u></p> <p>b) Any discharge of sediment into water directly caused by bridge construction activities must not, after reasonable mixing, cause any change in visual clarity in the water body by more than 30% for more than twenty-four (24) hours in total across five (5) consecutive days, where</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
		<p>reasonable mixing is defined as seven (7) times the bed width.</p> <p>c) The works authorised by these resource consents must not affect the ability of the water bodies to convey flood flows or floating or flood borne debris.</p>	
RBS2	<p>Public access</p> <p>a) Except as provided for by clause (b), existing public access to and along water bodies must be maintained.</p> <p>b) Public access to and along water bodies may be temporarily restricted as a result of works authorised by the these resource consents where necessary to protect public health and safety.</p>	<p>Public access</p> <p>a) Except as provided for by clause (b), existing public access to and along water bodies must be maintained.</p> <p>b) Public access to and along water bodies may be temporarily restricted as a result of works authorised by the these resource consents where necessary to protect public health and safety.</p>	A minor typographical error is corrected.
RBS3	<p>Bridge as-built plans</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the completion of construction of the structures over each of the Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council.</p>	<p>Bridge as-built plans</p> <p>a) Within twelve (12) months of the completion of construction of the structures over <u>each of</u> the Waiauti Stream, Manakau Stream Waikawa Stream, Kuku Streams and the Ohau River, a certification statement and as-built plans must be provided to the Regional Council.</p>	The amendments suggested in the section 87F report to clarify that as-built plans for each structure must be provided within 12 months are included on the basis the amended text provides greater clarity.
Works in the Bed of Water Bodies			
RWB1	<p>Permanent culvert design standards</p> <p>a) <u>All permanent culverts must be designed in accordance with:</u></p>	<p>Permanent culvert design standards</p> <p>a) Culverts <u>and all associated works</u> must be designed, <u>and</u> constructed <u>and maintained</u> to not adversely affect the ability of a water body to convey flows <u>for the events</u></p>	The Condition is amended to include a new clause requiring bridge design to be in accordance with the Waka Kotahi Bridge

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency's 'Bridge Manual SPIM/022 Third Edition, Amendment 3' dated October 2018; ii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency 'Stormwater Treatment Standard for State Highway Infrastructure' dated May 2010; and iii. the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency 'P46 Stormwater Specification' dated 2016. <p>b) Culverts must be designed and constructed to not adversely affect the ability of a water body to convey flows up to and including one (1%) percent annual exceedance probability (AEP) (1 in 100 year) flood event via the culverts and overland flow paths.</p> <p>c) Fish passage must be provided in accordance with Condition RFE2.</p>	<p>specified in [a new condition] up to and including one (1%) percent annual exceedance probability (AEP) (1 in 100 year) flood event via the culverts and overland flow paths.</p> <p>b) The bridges and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to the depth or level of flooding for the events specified in [a new condition].</p> <p>c) The bridges and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to scouring or aggradation for the events specified in [a new condition].</p> <p>d) The bridges and all associated works must be designed, constructed and maintained to avoid causing increases to the duration of flooding for the events specified in [a new condition].</p> <p>e) The culverts and all associated works must be designed achieve the freeboard requirements of Waka Kotahi's Bridge Manual.</p> <p>f) Fish passage must be provided in accordance with Condition RFE2.</p>	<p>Manual. With the inclusion of this clause Dr McConchie concludes that any effects on hydrology and flooding are no greater than as assessed.</p>
RWB2	<p>Works in the bed of water bodies standards</p> <p>a) Activities authorised by these resource consents must not result in the discharge to water bodies of contaminants that are toxic to aquatic ecosystems.</p> <p>b) Except as provided for in clause (c), any materials, such as stockpiles, mounds, depressions, trees/vegetation, excavated material, holes or surplus materials;</p>	<p>[No changes are suggested in Appendix 19 to the Section 87F Report.]</p>	

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
	<p>machinery or equipment (including temporary structures) must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. not be stored in or on the bed of a water body; and ii. be removed within five (5) working days following the completion of works in that water body, including the removal of stockpiles from the floodplain; <p>c) Clause (b) does not apply to the construction of bridges and permanent culverts that are to remain in situ.</p> <p>d) Any uncured concrete placed in or near the water body must be controlled in a manner that no concrete or cement leaches out and enters the water body. Such measures may include, but will not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. working during low flow conditions; and ii. containing new concrete in watertight boxing. <p>e) New concrete or mortar must not be exposed to the flow of water for at least forty-eight hours from completion of pouring.</p> <p>f) Except where the Regional Council provides prior written advice that specified works can proceed, works in the bed of a stream or river must only commenced where there is at least four (4) days of settled weather forecast by the New Zealand Meteorological Service for that water body's catchment.</p> <p>g) Remediation of erosion, scour or instability of the water body bed or banks that is attributable to the construction works authorised by these resource consents must be undertaken within ten (10) working days or as soon as practicable.</p>		

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
RWB3	<p>Natural character planting</p> <p>a) Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the <u>Application 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'</u>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or B. as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and C. within eighteen (18) months of the <u>Project road</u> being open for public use. ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, <u>monitored</u>, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate <u>and 80% canopy coverage of the ground</u> at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and iii. consist of <u>indigenous</u> plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. 	<p>Natural character planting</p> <p>a) <u>Subject to landowner agreement where the planting is on private property, n</u>Natural character planting on the Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology and the Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type included in the 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation and Application for Resource Consents' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans':</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. must be undertaken: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. where practicable, prior to commencement of construction activities; or B. as soon as construction works are completed in the area and seasonal conditions are appropriate; and C. within eighteen (18) months of the Project being open for public use. ii. Natural character planting must be implemented, <u>monitored</u>, maintained, monitored and replaced to achieve a 90% survival rate at five (5) years following the date that initial planting commenced; and iii. consist of <u>native</u> plant material sourced from the rohe in which it is to be planted or be otherwise sourced from the ecological district of the site. <p><u>b) For Natural Character planting that is identified on [a new plan] as essential for establishing new habitat linkages for native flora and fauna that occur on private property, works shall not commence until landowner agreement is sorted per condition REM13.</u></p>	<p>The deletion of reference to landowner agreement in clause (a), and suggested clause (b) is not supported. In his evidence Mr Lister confirms that any inability to provide this planting will not result in an inappropriate adverse effect on natural character. Further, suggested clause (b) confuses the requirements for offsetting measures with those addressing effects on natural character values. Reference to 'where practicable' is retained in clause (a)(i)(A). This wording is deliberately included to provide for situations where, because of the location of construction works (in the same location as the planting), the planting must necessarily follow construction</p> <p>The relocation of 'monitored' is agreed, and a further standard for canopy cover is added.</p> <p>The addition of 'native' to clause (a)(iii) is generally agreed, but the term 'indigenous' is preferred for</p>

Condition Number	Condition (incorporating amendments suggested in, or supported by, evidence filed by Waka Kotahi)	Section 87F and Section 198D Suggested Amendments to Conditions	Drafting notes
			consistency throughout the conditions.

SCHEDULE 1: Referenced drawings

[Drafting note: Schedule 1 will require further amendment to ensure that any the correct plan revision is referenced].

Drawing included in 'Notices of Requirement for a Designation' dated 1 November 2022 'Volume III Drawings and Plans'	Condition Reference
Planting Concept Plans: Indicative Typology	DLV1, RFE1A , RWB3
Planting Concept Plans: RMA Purpose Type	DLV1, RFE1A , RWB3
Ecology Plans	RCM4, RTE1, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, REM8
Stormwater: Drainage Layout Plans	RCM4
Stormwater: Catchment Culvert, Swale and Pond/Wetland Schedule	RFE2
Stormwater: Typical Details Swales and Open Channels	REM11
Accommodation Works Plans	RWT1

SCHEDULE 2: Objectives and content of the Construction Environmental Management Plan

[Drafting note – Construction Environmental Management Plan: The Construction Environmental Management Plan content is amended to provide minor clarifications and to also set out a specific approach for managing effects on the property and residents at 96/98 Arapaepae Road, as addressed in the evidence of **Ms Healy**.]

[Drafting note – Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan: The Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan content is amended to addition direction and specificity and to provide detail in respect of the preparation of Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans as set out in the evidence of **Mr Smith**.]

[Drafting note – Construction Air Quality Management Plan: The Section 87F Report suggests amendments to the content of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan. These amendments are generally incorporated below. The Schedule does not include a requirement for the Plan to address dust effects on trains (suggested in the Section 87F Report in response to the submission made by KiwiRail Holdings Limited. This is because **Mr Curtis** concludes that, with the mitigation proposed there is very little potential for dust concentrations to be generated that would cause a visibility issue.]

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content				
Construction Environmental Management Plan						
The objective of the Construction Environmental Management Plan is to set out measures that must be implemented to comply with the conditions of the designations and resources consents (as	DCM1, RCM4, RCM5	The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include the management plans set out in Table SCH2-1: Table SCH2-1: Management Plans included in the Construction Environmental Management Plan				
		<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council</th> <th>Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan</td> <td>Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)	Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan	Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)
		Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided as part of an outline plan to a District Council	Where the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council (with sub-plans being certified)			
Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan Construction Traffic Management Plan	Ecology Management Plan (certified) Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (certified) Construction Air Quality Management Plan (certified)					

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>relevant) to appropriately remedy or mitigate, offset or compensate for adverse effects of construction activities.</p>		<p>ae) The Construction Environmental Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the roles and responsibilities of Project personnel and contractors, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a key contact person for the Councils and the details for emergency contact personnel who must be contactable twenty-four (24) hours, seven (7) days a week; B. <u>as required to prepare, approve, implement, monitor and review the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1.</u> ii. the requirements of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the Waka Kotahi 'Environmental and Social Responsibility Policy' (2011); B. the relevant rules and associated standards and/or terms included in the District Plans and Regional Plans; C. the conditions of the designations and resource consents; and D. constraints or restrictions imposed by other authorisations or permissions. iii. a description of the Project, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the programme for, and staging of, construction activities; B. the location of site infrastructure including material supply and disposal sites, fencing, site offices, site amenities, temporary lighting, contractors' yard access, equipment unloading and storage areas; C. the design and management specifications for all earthworks on-site, include material supply sites and disposal sites and the source of any imported material; D. the approach to the management of any waste materials, taking into account the waste management hierarchy to reduce, re-use, recycle and recover, along with responsible disposal of residual waste. iv. a description of training requirements for all site personnel including kaitiaki, employees, sub-contractors and visitors; v. Project complaints management measures in accordance with Conditions DCE3 and RCM2; vi. the requirements for compliance monitoring, environmental reporting and environmental auditing; vii. environmental incident and emergency management procedures; viii. an archaeological discovery protocol consistent with Conditions DAH1 and RAH1 or any archaeological authority granted under section 48 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ix. methods, <u>and any triggers</u>, for reviewing, amending, augmenting and updating the Construction Environmental Management Plan <u>(including the management plans listed in Table SCH2-1)</u> consistent with Conditions DGA6 and RCM6; x. <u>a description of site-specific mitigation, of the adverse effects of construction activities on the residents of 96/98 Arapaepae Road, that is developed in consultation with the owner and site manager and includes, but is not limited to:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>the monitoring and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition set out in the Construction Air Quality Management Plan;</u> B. <u>the site specific noise and vibration mitigation required by Condition DNV4;</u> C. <u>methods to screen the view of construction activities from the property;</u> D. <u>the programme for implementing mitigation measures;</u> E. <u>the requirements for communications, such as advance notification of construction activities in the vicinity of the property;</u> and xi. when the Construction Environmental Management Plan is provided for information to a Regional Council, an 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' flora and fauna discovery protocol consistent with Condition REM5.
Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan		
<p>To set out measures for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management and minimisation of noise and vibration effects</p>	<p>DNV1, DNV2 and DNV3</p>	<p>The Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan must be prepared in general accordance with the requirements of Annex E2 of NZS 6803:1999 and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the construction noise and vibration <u>criteria limits</u> that apply; b) a description of the construction activities, including anticipated equipment, <u>and</u> processes <u>and programme</u>; c) a description of the <u>likely</u> construction noise and vibration anticipated as a result of construction activities, including tools for on-site predictions of noise and vibration; d) the hours of operation, including times and days when activities causing noise and/or vibration would occur; e) identification of PPFs <u>and buildings that accommodate commercial activities</u> where noise and vibration <u>limits criteria</u> apply including mapped areas;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<p>f) a description of construction equipment operator training procedures and expected construction site behaviours that are to be used to minimise construction noise and vibration (including through the procurement of equipment);</p> <p>g) a description of noise or vibration suppression devices to be used on equipment or processes;</p> <p>h) where any noise or vibration criteria is predicted, or measured, to be exceeded, a schedule setting out the mitigation <u>measures</u> and controls required to minimise effects as far as practicable, <u>which will be deployed across the Project, including noise and vibration suppression devices to be used in equipment and temporary noise barriers;</u></p> <p>h) <u>specific procedures and measures for managing noise and vibration from nighttime construction activities;</u></p> <p>i) <u>a description of the circumstances for, and processes to, offering temporary relocation of residents in the vicinity of construction activities;</u></p> <p>j) <u>a methodology for condition surveys of properties and structures that may be subject to actual structural or cosmetic vibration damage from construction activities and a process to identify and respond to any such occurring;</u></p> <p>ki) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;</p> <p>lj) methods to monitor and respond to any effects of construction vibration at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect.</p> <p>mk) reference to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling noise and vibration complaints included in the Communications Plan and complaints management procedure set out in Condition DCE3.</p> <p>n) <u>approaches to auditing the implementation of the Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan, including the implementation of any remediation activities or revisions to the Management Plan;</u></p> <p>o) <u>the methodology for preparing the Site Specific Noise and Vibration Mitigation Plans having regard to:</u></p> <p>i. <u>the matters listed in Condition DNV3(b);</u></p> <p>ii. <u>the characteristics of the noise or vibration, including frequency (rate) of occurrence, intensity (noise and vibration level), duration, and likelihood that such noise and vibration may cause offense, annoyance, disturbance or damage;</u></p> <p>iii. <u>effects on public and worker health and safety of implementing the mitigation;</u></p> <p>iv. <u>the effectiveness of options for mitigation; and</u></p>

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<p><u>vi. any construction programme implications of options for mitigation.</u></p> <p>pt) The process for providing information and records of monitoring to the District Council.</p>
Construction Traffic Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Construction Traffic Management Plan is to manage property access, construction traffic and safety for all road users associated with construction on a Project wide scale.</p>	<p>DCT1, DNV1, DNV2</p>	<p>The Construction Traffic Management Plan must be consistent with the Waka Kotahi ‘Code of Practice for Temporary Traffic Management’ (November 2012) and must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements associated with construction activities; b) the location and management of site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles; c) the measures to minimise the effects of heavy vehicles passing through communities on local roads, including avoidance of heavy construction traffic passing through communities on local roads at night other than oversized loads and essential deliveries; d) the maintenance of the current provision for pedestrian and cyclists; e) the measures to provide on-going vehicle access to private and adjacent properties, including by forming new permanent accesses at the earliest opportunity; f) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. covering loads of fine material; ii. the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads; iii. limiting or minimising haul distances on public roads. g) construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures, including the <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. approaches to maintenance and use of construction vehicles in order to limit exhaust emissions; ii. the provision of effective noise suppression devices for engine brakes; iii. the management of dust generated from construction vehicles on unsealed surfaces; and iii. the management of the use of tonal beepers.

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
Ecology Management Plan		
See Schedule 7		
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
See Schedule 8		
Construction Air Quality Management Plan		
<p>The purpose of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan is to set out the methods and procedures to achieve the standards, required by, Conditions RAQ4 and to avoid, remedy or mitigate potential adverse effects of the discharge of odour and/or dust to air as a result of construction activities.</p>	<p>RAQ1, RAQ1A, RAQ1B, RAQ2 and REW2</p>	<p>The Construction Air Quality Management Plan <u>must have regard to the guidance contained the ‘Good Practice Guide for Assessing and Managing Dust’, published by the Ministry for the Environment, 2016, and the ‘Guide to assessing air quality impacts from state highway projects’ (version 2.3) published by Waka Kotahi, October 2019 and</u> must include, but not be limited to:</p> <p><u>a) a description of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. construction activities that are relevant to air quality;</u> <u>ii. the receiving environment, including:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>A. existing dust generating activities;</u> <u>B. sensitive land uses (including crops) located within 200 metres of construction activities;</u> <u>C. a list of all properties that accommodate a dwelling located within fifty (50) metres of:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>• land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</u> <u>• haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles;</u> <u>D. local meteorological conditions relevant to the potential for dust generation.</u> <u>iii. the air discharges that may result from construction activities, and the adverse effects that the air discharges can cause;</u> <p><u>b) The key environmental performance indicators that apply, with reference to the environmental outcome to be achieved;</u></p>

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<p><u>ca)</u> methods and procedures to manage dust as a result of construction activities, including triggers for the implementation of such measures, that may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. chemical stabilisation or suppression <u>on exposed surfaces;</u> ii. <u>approaches to the management of materials that have particularly dusty characteristics;</u> iii. revegetation of exposed surfaces, <u>including cover with hydroseed or mulch;</u> iiii. the use of water; iv. the covering or otherwise enclosing of materials; v. approaches to the location and management of stockpiles; vi. methods and timeframes to stabilise earthworks; vii. <u>approaches to minimise material drop heights;</u> ix. <u>methods for managing cement or lime used to stabilise or dry earthwork materials;</u> <p><u>cb)</u> the identification of triggers <u>for the identification of and contingency measures to address identified and</u> verified adverse effects on <u>the sensitive receptors that are listed in accordance with (a) including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>the trigger for monitoring equipment set out in Condition RAQ1B;</u> ii. <u>the trigger for visual identification of unacceptable dust identified through monitoring required by Condition RAQ1A;</u> <p><u>e)</u> The contingency measures to <u>address identified and verified adverse effects of construction activities on sensitive receptors identified in accordance with (d) that may include the provision of:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>exterior house surface;</u> ii. <u>alternatives for drying clothes outside;</u> iii. <u>drinking water; or</u> iv. <u>temporary relocation;</u> <p><u>fe)</u> procedures for assessing, mitigating and remedying the effects any odorous material that is discovered as a result of construction activities, including methods to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. remove the material to reduce the exposure of odorous sources; and ii. mask the odour; <p><u>ge)</u> procedures for responding to process malfunctions and accidental dust discharges;</p>

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<p><u>he)</u> reference <u>to the procedures for maintaining contact with stakeholders; notifying of proposed construction activities; and handling dust complaints included in the Communications Plan; and</u> the complaints management procedures set out in Condition RCM2, <u>including and details of contingency measures to respond to complaints;</u></p> <p><u>if)</u> reference to the construction vehicle management and maintenance procedures in the Construction Traffic Management Plan;</p> <p><u>ig)</u> <u>procedures and methods for the baseline visual inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. reviewing any roof-collected water system;</u> <u>ii. identifying dust sensitive activities;</u> <u>iii. confirming whether the dwelling accommodates any event or activity that may be sensitive to dust;</u> <u>iv. identifying locations that may be suitable dust indicator locations; and</u> <u>v. reporting requirements, including any recommendation for additional mitigation;</u> <p><u>k)</u> <u>methods for the visual dust inspections required by Condition RAQ1A, including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. identifying the surfaces to be checked, including any cleaning specific indicator area for rechecking on subsequent visits;</u> <u>iii. taking photographs;</u> <u>iv. checking vegetation for dust build-up; and</u> <u>v. on-going visual dust monitoring, including the visual inspection of surfaces on neighbouring sites and the maintenance of records alongside observed weather conditions;-</u> <p><u>l)</u> <u>method and procedures for the automated monitoring required by Condition RAQ1B, including:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>ii. procedures for monitoring meteorological conditions in accordance with Condition RAQ2;</u> <u>iii. the requirements for siting equipment;</u> <u>iv. procedures to operate and maintain the equipment including data storage, alerts management, and data distribution;</u> <p><u>mh)</u> methods to monitor and contingency measures to respond to effects of dust deposition:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. at the dwelling, known as 'Ashleigh', located at 1024 Queen Street East where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in conjunction with a suitably qualified and experienced conservation architect;

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. <u>at 96/98 Arapaepae Road, where the design and implementation of this monitoring is undertaken in consultation with the owner and site manager, and includes dust management measures for earthworks within 100 metres of the property; and</u> ii. at any rainwater collection tank that is used for drinking water purposes <u>and located within fifty (50) metres of:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. <u>land disturbance or earthworks activities; or</u> B. <u>haul roads that are being used by construction related heavy vehicles;</u> n) <u>triggers and procedures for review and updating of the Construction Air Quality Management Plan in accordance with Condition RAQ4.</u>

SCHEDULE 3: Objectives and content of the Muaūpoko Management Plan

[Drafting note: Minor typographical errors are corrected. As set out above, Waka Kotahi are continuing to work alongside the Project Iwi Partners in the development of, and revision of the Conditions]

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Muaūpoko Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Muaūpoko</p>	<p>DTW3</p>	<p>The Muaūpoko Management Plan must include (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species and translocation; ii. earthworks oversight; iii. stream diversions; and iv. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of all clauses listed in this management plan. d) details of a 'Cultural Health Monitoring Framework'; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in seed collection, planting, pest control, fencing and other kaitiakitanga opportunities; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Pukehau; ii. Whakahoro; iii. Ohau awa; iv. Wai mārie and Arapaepae; and v. And the overarching narrative of ki uta ki tai; h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to:

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Ngata; ii. Ngārara; and iii. Raupō and harakeke; i) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for project iwi partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; j) a requirement for sharing of information on the location of any Puna are encountered as part of the construction activities; k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on Muaūpoko values, customs and practices; and l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 4: Objectives and content of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan

[Drafting note: Minor typographical errors are corrected. As set out above, Waka Kotahi are continuing to work alongside the Project Iwi Partners in the development of, and revision of the Conditions]]

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga Management Plan is to manage the adverse effects of the construction and operation of the Ō2NL Project on the cultural values of Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga.</p>	<p>DTW4</p>	<p>The Ngāti Raukawa ki te Tonga <u>Management Plan must</u> include, (but not be limited to):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cultural protocols and procedures for cultural inductions; b) a description of specific monitoring activities to be undertaken, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. pre-construction survey and monitoring of taonga species; ii. seed collection; iii. earthworks oversight; iv. stream diversions; and v. stream and terrestrial mitigation, offset and compensation areas (including site selection and ongoing involvement); c) confirmation of the roles and responsibilities of personnel in respect of clauses (a) and (b); d) details of a ‘Cultural Health Monitoring Framework’; e) approaches to the collection, harvesting and reuse of taonga vegetation, including the removal of dead fauna and the management of disturbed soil that includes leaf litter; f) a kaitiakitanga plan to scope opportunities for participation in planting, pest control, fencing, fish surveys and/or transfer, species monitoring and translocation; g) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following places to be protected and uplifted (including by placement of signs for wayfinding) at [locations to be confirmed] h) provision for narrative and cultural connections with the following species to be protected and uplifted, including, but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. [to be confirmed]; i) a requirement to investigate the creation of a native ngāhere as part of the remediation/rehabilitation design of the proposed material supply on the southern bank of the Waikawa Stream (if it is used), and for that native ngāhere to include:

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. mahi toi such as carved Pou, signage and planting; ii. rongoā and rākau harvest places; and iii. recreational walking access to the Stream; iv. The new reserve should be named in a manner that is respectful of kaitiakitanga; j) identification of opportunities for future access to provide for the ability for Project Iwi Partners to sustainably harvest resources from their maunga and traditional harvesting grounds; and k) any other matters or measures to avoid or mitigate potential impacts on tangata whenua values, customs and practices. l) communications protocols and whānau engagement strategy.

SCHEDULE 5: Objectives and content of the Communications Plan

[Drafting note: Minor typographical errors are corrected. An additional clause is included to provide for the community being notified prior to the road being open for public use, as addressed in the evidence of Mr Smith.]

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
<p>The objective of the Communications Plan is to ensure that potentially affected parties are communicated with about ongoing design and construction management activities.</p>	<p>DCE1, DCE2, DCE3 and DCE4</p>	<p>a) The Communications Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the details of the community liaison person or persons appointed under Condition DCE1, including the ways in which their contact details will be made accessible to all members of the community; ii. a list of stakeholders, organisations, businesses and residents who will be communicated with; iii. topics of communication, including but not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. proposed hours of construction activities where these are outside of normal working hours or on weekends or public holidays, including night-time heavy vehicle movements; B. proposed routes for construction vehicles, including the total number of vehicles, proportion of heavy vehicles and the times of day these routes will be used; C. the Project complaints management measures in accordance with Condition DCE3; D. any temporary traffic management measures, including disruption of, or changes to, pedestrian and cycling routes and the reinstatement of those routes; E. general conceptual design matters including but not limited to landscaping, rest areas, viewing points, and the shared use path; F. predicted noise levels and associated mitigations, including construction, temporary and on-going road-traffic noise and monitoring activities; <u>and</u> G. progress of construction activities relative to key project milestones and completion dates. iv. the communications platforms to be used, and the programme for their use, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. a Project website that is used for providing information to the public; B. the planned publication of newsletters, and associated newsletter delivery areas; C. Project information days, open days or other mechanisms to facilitate community engagement; D. newspaper advertising; <u>and</u>

Objective	Related Conditions/Standards	Minimum Content
		<p>E. targeted notification and consultation with road user groups, business owners and operators and individual property owners and occupiers with premises/dwellings located within 100 metres of active construction activities, including <u>with identified PPFs identified in Schedule 9, and including notification of the road being open for public use, and the resulting changes to the traffic and noise environment.</u></p>

SCHEDULE 6: Methodology for revised assessment of visual effects

The methodology that applies to the revised assessment of visual effects from dwellings required by Condition DLV2 is as follows:

1. The assessment must be undertaken by a suitably qualified and experience person or persons.
2. The assessment must be consistent with the concepts, principles, and approaches in '*Te Tangi a te Manu – Aotearoa New Zealand Landscape Assessment Guidelines*' Tuia Pito Ora/New Zealand Institute of Landscape Architects, June 2022 and must:
 - a) assess effects from all dwellings within 400 metres of the proposed highway carriageway, except that in urban areas the assessment is to be limited to those dwellings on the highway edge of the urban area;
 - b) estimate effects using desk-top analysis and roadside observation;
 - c) describe the nature of the effect from each dwelling and assess its magnitude having regard to the following factors:
 - i. distance from the carriageway;
 - ii. apparent orientation of the dwelling;
 - iii. the nature of the highway in the relevant outlook;
 - iv. the extent of existing screening or softening by vegetation or buildings; and
 - v. the presence of elements in the foreground and middle-ground that contribute to depth perspective.

- d) describe the magnitude of effect using the following seven-point scale.

Very low	low	low-mod	moderate	mod-high	high	very high
----------	-----	---------	----------	----------	------	-----------

- e) For each dwelling, describe the effectiveness of mitigation that is described in the outline plan and adjust the assessment of the magnitude of effect to reflect the mitigation.

SCHEDULE 7: Objectives and content of the Ecology Management Plan

[Drafting note: Amendments are made to refine the approaches to the management of pest plants and pest animals, as addressed in the evidence of Mr Goldwater. Amendments are also made in respect of the management of lizards as an outcome of post-lodgement consultation with representatives of the Department of Conservation. As set out earlier, additional clauses are included to address the design of culverts to ensure that fish passage is appropriately provided, as addressed in the evidence of Dr James.]

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Ecology Management Plan is to address the potential adverse effects of the Ō2NL Project, including construction activities, on ecology and indigenous biological diversity values, including by achieving the standards in the relevant conditions of these resource consents.</p>	<p>RTE1, RTE2, RTE3, RTE4, RTE5, RTE6, RTE7, REM1, REM4, REM5, REM6, REM7, REM8, REM9, REM11, REM12, REM13, REM19</p>	<p>The Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles and responsibilities; b) a summary of the ecology and indigenous biodiversity values of the Project Area and the potential adverse effects of the Project on these values; c) a summary of the approaches taken to the management of adverse effects on ecology and indigenous biodiversity values; d) site staff induction procedures in respect of ecology, including measures to prevent the introduction of pest plants and pest animals; d) a description of consultation undertaken with the Project Iwi Partners and the Department of Conservation, including details of how the Ecology Management Plan responds to matters raised during consultation; e) approaches to the management of vegetation clearance through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. vegetation clearance protocols that include demarcation, timing of clearance; and supervision requirements; ii, setbacks for the storage of sawdust, chip or mulch near water bodies; ii. procedures and timing for the direct transfer of raupō reedland, indigenous fernland (weltand), and rautahi sedgeland; iii. opportunities for the salvage and reuse of plant material and soils; f) vegetation type, planting descriptions, outcomes and methods for establishments including:

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a planting guide that sets out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A. the source of plants from the rohe or relevant ecological districts, including a propagation guide or, where this is not possible, a process to confirm alternative sources with the Project Iwi Partners and the Regional Council; B. plant specifications; C. species mix; D. nursery requirements; E. methods, plant numbers, spacing, density and timing of planting; F. approaches to livestock exclusion. ii. pest plant and animal management, including the use of <u>appropriate toxins (that is, not anti-coagulants) to control pest animals around stormwater ponds;</u> iii. <u>if present within the proposed planting areas, including the margins of stormwater ponds, browsing pest animal species such as rabbits, hares, possums, and pūkeko will either be eradicated or suppressed to low levels prior to planting;</u> iv. an establishment programme and performance targets; v. planting monitoring and maintenance approach and timeline; vi. the location and legal arrangements for the planted areas; vii. approaches to reducing the potential for bird strike from vehicles through plant species selection along the highway; and viii. opportunities for the participation of the community in planting. g) measures to manage the biosecurity requirements in Condition RTE11; h) the procedures for pre-construction avifauna surveys; i) approaches to the management of potential effects on indigenous birds specific to species and habitat type including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. constraints on vegetation clearance; ii. deterrents; iii. exclusion zones;

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> iv. supervision; and v. responses to accidental harm. j) a description of the methodology for lizard survey, capture, transfer and release, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>i. the identification of habitats for survey;</u> <u>ii. protocols for lizard salvage prior to, and during, vegetation clearance; and</u> <u>iii. protocols for surveys post clearance in any location where more than ten (10) lizards are found;</u> k) approaches to lizard injury and/or mortality; l) procedures for pre-construction survey capture and relocation to identified closest similar habitats of 'At Risk' or 'Threatened' indigenous invertebrate species as defined by the Department of Conservation New Zealand Threat Classification System, including the following 'Not Threatened' invertebrate species: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Wainuia (<i>Wainuia umula</i>); ii. Peripatus (<i>Peripatoides novaezealandiae</i>); iii. Auckland tree wētā (<i>Hemideina thoracica</i>) iv. Wellington tree wētā (<i>Hemideina crassidens</i>) v. Cave wētā (<i>Pleioplectron hudsoni</i>) vi. Stick insects (<i>Clitarchus</i> spp.). m) A summary of offset and compensation actions to inform Ecology Offset Site Layout Plans, including specific monitoring and reporting requirements and incident reporting; n) the identification of areas, methods, targets and duration for pest plant and animal management; o) the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan; p) the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan; and q) monitoring and reporting requirements.

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
Freshwater Ecology Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan is to achieve the standards set out in Conditions RFE1, RFE2 and RFE4 and to avoid, remedy, mitigate and offset adverse effects on freshwater ecology.</p>	<p>RFE1, <u>RFE1A</u>, RFE2 and RFE4</p>	<p>The Freshwater Ecology Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel undertaking the implementation of the Freshwater Ecology Management Plan, including their roles and responsibilities; b) fish recovery protocols to provide procedures for the salvage and relocation of fish including opportunities for the Project Iwi Partners participate in the recovery and relocation of Taonga species; c) site-specific guidance of fish migration and spawning times; d) confirmation of culvert designs that provide fish passage <u>through:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. <u>alignment with the stream simulation method set out in the design principles contained in the 'New Zealand Fish Passage Guidelines: For structures up to 4 metres, 2018'; and</u> ii <u>a requirement for culvert design to be reviewed by a suitably qualified person in terms of the capacity of the culvert to enable fish passage through the stream simulation method.</u> e) approaches to on-line stream works that, where such works cannot be avoided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. provide temporary fish passage; and ii. manage the timing of works in respect of site conditions and to avoid peak fish migration and spawning seasons. f) approaches to stream creation and enhancement, <u>including parameters to enhance the complexity of the habitat within the created channel such as instream debris, pool creation, riffle and run sequences;</u> g) a programme of aquatic ecology monitoring that, for fine sediment and macroinvertebrate community data defines locations, methods and sampling frequency before, during and after construction; and h) post-construction measurement and monitoring of fish passage parameters at culverts and through new stream reaches.

Objectives	Related Conditions/ Standards	Minimum Content
Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan		
<p>The objective of the Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan is to describe the approach to the establishment and management of the Lizard Relocation Area required by Condition REM10.</p>	<p>RTE5 and REM10</p>	<p>A Lizard Relocation Area Management Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the vision and objectives, governance, stakeholders for the area, b) a description of the ecological values to be protected or enhanced; c) the specifications of the predator-proof fence construction, including access and recommended maintenance; d) details of pest animal and plant eradication methods, including targets for eradication; e) details of monitoring for pest animal incursions; and f) details of habitat restoration and enhancement activities.

SCHEDULE 8: Objective and content of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Erosion and Sediment Control Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan is to identify the overarching erosion and sediment control principles and procedures to be implemented to achieve compliance with the standards included in the related Conditions.</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES9 and RES10</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (including all appended sub-plans) must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities, training and contact details; b) the overarching erosion and sediment control design standards and principles with reference to '<i>Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region</i>' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2; c) a general description of the stages of, and sequencing of, works; d) the approach to implementing, changing and decommissioning erosion and sediment control measures with reference to Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans; e) the outcomes of consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; f) the overarching approach to monitoring, responses and corrective actions; g) procedures to change or update the ESCP and supporting documents; h) the following supporting documents: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Chemical Treatment Plan; ii. Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan; iii. Dewatering Management Procedure; iv. Emergency Spill Response Procedure; and v. Stream Works Procedure; vi. Hazardous Substances Procedure.

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Chemical Treatment Plan		
<p>The objectives of the Chemical Treatment Plan is to provide an approach for determining the effectiveness and dosing rates for chemical treatment to enhance the efficiency of erosion and sediment control measures</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Chemical Treatment Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a methodology for testing and chemical treatment; b) a description of the flocculation system and when it is required; c) approaches to monitoring, maintenance, recordkeeping and reporting.
Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan		
<p>The objective of the Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan is to provide an approach to monitoring the efficiency and effectiveness of erosion and sediment control measures to achieve the standards in Conditions RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>RES1 and RES9</p>	<p>The Erosion and Sediment Control Monitoring Plan must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a description of weather monitoring; b) approaches to regular and rain event site inspections; c) methodologies for water sampling, including in respect of spot monitoring required by Condition RES9; d) management responses to any exceedance of the performance targets triggers in Condition RES1; and e) approaches to site auditing and requiring requirements including as part of the annual report and trigger event reporting.
Dewatering Management Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Dewatering Management Procedure is to provide methodology for dewatering to achieve the standards in Condition RGW1.</p>	<p>RES1 and RGW1</p>	<p>The Dewatering Management Procedure must include, but not be limited to, a description of procedures for undertaking dewatering activities.</p>

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
Emergency Spill Response Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Emergency Spill Response Procedure is to establish procedures to manage accidental chemical and oil spills.</p>	<p>RCM4 and RES1</p>	<p>The Emergency Spill Response Procedure must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) approaches to preventing fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; b) responses to fires, explosions and chemical or oil spills; c) details of emergency contacts.
Stream Works Procedure		
<p>The objective of the Stream Works Procedure is to provide an approach for stream diversion and culvert installation to achieve compliance with Conditions RFE1, RFE2, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2</p>	<p>RES1, RFE1, RFE2, RFE4, RWB1 and RWB2</p>	<p>The Stream Works Procedure must include, but not be limited to a methodology for undertaking stream diversions include the provision for fish passage.</p>
Hazardous Substances Procedure		
<p>The objectives of this HSP is to manage hazardous substances at the Project site to meet statutory requirements and to avoid potential adverse effects on the environment and health and safety of people.</p>	<p>RCM4 and RES1</p>	<p>The HSP must include, but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the identification of key personnel, including their roles, responsibilities; b) hazardous substances register and recordkeeping procedures; c) approaches to the storage of hazardous substances; d) refuelling procedures; e) approaches to concrete works.
Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans		
<p>The objective of Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans is to put in place the Erosion and Sediment Control Plan by</p>	<p>RES1, RES2, RES5 and RES10</p>	<p>Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plans must be prepared in accordance with 'Erosion and Sediment Control Guide for Land Disturbing Activities in the Auckland Region' June 2016 Guideline Document 2016/005 Version 2 or as</p>

Objective	Related Conditions/ Standards	Content
<p>providing the design details for all erosion and sediment control measures to be implemented within a particular area.</p>		<p>otherwise required by the conditions of these resource consents and must include, but not be limited to, the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a). contact details of the person or persons responsible for the Site-Specific Erosion and Sediment Control Plan; b) a description of the construction activities to be undertaken; c) a description of the outcomes of any consultation with the Project Iwi Partners; d) a site contour plan of a suitable scale to identify: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the location of waterways; ii. the extent of soil disturbance. iii. any exclusion or buffer area where works will not occur; iv. areas of cut and fill ; v. locations of topsoil and cleanfill stockpiles; vi all key erosion and sediment control structures; vii the boundaries and areas of catchments contributing to all stormwater impoundment structures; and viii any other relevant site information; the design criteria, calculations and dimensions of all key erosion and sediment control structures; e) construction timetable for the erosion and sediment control works and the bulk earthworks proposed, including any staging proposed; f) a detailed methodology for any stream works and culvert installation, including sizing calculations and drawing of stream diversions; and g) temporary and permanent stabilisation methodologies.

SCHEDULE 9: Identified PPFs

[Drafting note: This Schedule is added as part of amendments to Condition DRN3.]

The following are the PPFs to which Condition DRN3 applies.

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
Horowhenua District		
64 Sorenson Road	New	A
46 Sorenson Road	New	A
44 Sorenson Road	New	A
40 Sorenson Road	New	A
47 Sorenson Road	New	A
56 Sorenson Road	New	A
42 Sorenson Road	New	A
68 Sorenson Road	New	A
82 Sorenson Road	New	B
72 Sorenson Road	New	B
66 Sorenson Road	New	B
165 Fairfield Road	New	A
157 Fairfield Road	New	A
25 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
46 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
21 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
278 Heatherlea East Road	New	A
161 Fairfield Road	New	A
319 Arapaepae Road	New	A
168A Fairfield Road	New	A
167 Fairfield Road	New	A
168 Fairfield Road	New	A
174 Fairfield Road	New	A
172 Fairfield Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
163 Fairfield Road	New	A
60 Sorenson Road	New	A
1 Koputaroa Road	Altered	A
32 McDonald Road	New	A
54 Waihou Road	New	A
70 Waihou Road	New	A
73 Wakefield Road	New	A
106 Waihou Road	New	A
92 Waihou Road	New	A
48 Waihou Road	New	A
38 McDonald Road	New	A
42 Waihou Road	New	A
40 Waihou Road	New	A
118 Waihou Road	New	A
100 Waihou Road	New	A
82 Waihou Road	New	A
73A Wakefield Road	New	A
24 McDonald Road	New	B
45 McDonald Road	New	A
27 Redwood Grove	New	A
1051 Queen Street East	New	A
98 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1033 Queen Street East	New	A
74 Arapaepae Road	New	A
96 Arapaepae Road	New	B
11 Redwood Grove	New	A
132 Waihou Road	New	A
333 Arapaepae Road	New	A
1046 Queen Street East	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
31 Redwood Grove	New	A
26 Redwood Grove	New	A
20 Redwood Grove	New	A
38 Redwood Grove	New	A
32 Redwood Grove	New	A
1040 Queen Street East	New	A
39 Redwood Grove	New	A
37 Redwood Grove	New	A
1024 Queen Street East	New	A
43 Redwood Grove	New	A
22 Redwood Grove	New	A
131 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
21 Redwood Grove	New	A
15 Redwood Grove	New	A
1052 Queen Street East	New	A
42B Redwood Grove	New	A
42A Redwood Grove	New	A
48 Arapaepae Road	New	B
1041 Queen Street East	New	A
1068 Queen Street East	New	A
1070 Queen Street East	New	A
1063 Queen Street East	New	A
1071 Queen Street East	New	A
205 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
313 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
334 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
353 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
372 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
307 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
370 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
366 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
345 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
321 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
324 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
194 Kimberley Road	Altered	A
326 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
312 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
380 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
363 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
390 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
361 Arapaepae South Road	New	B
378 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
315 Arapaepae South Road	Altered	A
249 Tararua Road	New	A
259 Kimberley Road	New	A
269 Kimberley Road	New	A
273D Kimberley Road	New	A
273C Kimberley Road	New	A
273A Kimberley Road	New	A
248 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Kimberley Road	New	A
264 Tararua Road	New	B
273B Kimberley Road	New	A
273E Kimberley Road	New	A
273 Kimberley Road	New	A
267 Tararua Road	New	A
273 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397 Arapaepae South Road	New	B

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
249 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
397A Arapaepae Road South	New	A
195 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213A Muhunua East Road	New	A
194 Muhunua East Road	New	A
211 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213 Muhunua East Road	New	B
205 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213 Muhunua East Road	New	A
213D Muhunua East Road	New	A
211A Muhunua East Road	New	A
211B Muhunua East Road	New	A
197 Muhunua East Road	New	A
245 Muhunua East Road	New	A
514 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
530 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
496 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247 Muhunua East Road	New	A
520 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	B
523 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
461 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
429 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
6 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
413 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
481 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
465 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
507 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
495 Arapaepae South Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
242 Muhunua East Road	New	A
17 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
437 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
435 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
247A Muhunua East Road	New	B
517 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
459 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
265 Muhunua East Road	New	A
501 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
480 Arapaepae South Road	New	A
28 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
20 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
521 Arapaepae Road South	New	A
26 Riveredge Terrace	New	A
218 McLeavey Road	New	A
197 McLeavey Road	New	A
198 McLeavey Road	New	A
207 McLeavey Road	New	A
65 Kuku East Road	New	A
61 Kuku East Road	New	A
63 Kuku East Road	New	A
679A State Highway 1	New	B
62 Kuku East Road	New	A
679B State Highway 1	New	B
121A North Manakau Road	New	A
119 North Manakau Road	New	A
90 North Manakau Road	New	A
123 North Manakau Road	New	A
94 North Manakau Road	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
76 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
137 North Manakau Road	New	A
101 North Manakau Road	New	A
37 Martins Road	New	A
51 North Manakau Road	New	A
46 North Manakau Road	New	A
861 State Highway 1	New	A
180 North Manakau Road	New	A
47 Martins Road	New	A
13 North Manakau Road	New	A
883 State Highway 1	New	A
43 North Manakau Road	New	A
35 North Manakau Road	New	A
25 Martins Road	New	A
19 Martins Road	New	A
677A State Highway 1	New	A
685 State Highway 1	New	A
29 Eastern Rise	New	A
29B Eastern Rise	New	A
32 Eastern Rise	New	A
108 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
90 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
30 Eastern Rise	New	A
29A Eastern Rise	New	A
59 Wi Tako Street	New	A
1 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
31 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
1 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
42 Wi Tako Street	New	A
5 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
119 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
141 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
107 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
53 Wi Tako Street	New	A
95 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
117 Honi Taipua Street	New	A
3 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
47 Tame Porati Street	New	A
46 Wi Tako Street	New	A
45 Wi Tako Street	New	A
50 Wi Tako Street	New	A
43 Tame Porati Street	New	A
40 Wi Tako Street	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 1)	New	A
129 Manakau Heights Drive (building 2)	New	B
49 Tame Porati Street	New	A
17 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
43 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
42 Tame Porati Street	New	A
3 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
7 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
8 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
4 Honoiti Ranapiri Place	New	A
146 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
157 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
31 Eastern Rise	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
24 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
22 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
4 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Tame Porati Street	New	A
16 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
21 Tame Porati Street	New	A
12 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Mokena Kohere Street	New	A
31 Wi Pere Street	New	A
28 Wi Tako Street	New	A
27 Tame Porati Street	New	A
36 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
32 Ihaka Hakuene Street	New	A
33 Wi Pere Street	New	A
8 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
4 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
23 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
21 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawera Ridge Road	New	A
32 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
10 Nikau Lane	New	A
40 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
82 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
42 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
75 Manakau Heights Drive	New	B
63 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
52 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
11 Hanawere Ridge Road Bldg 2	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
18 Manakau Heights Drive	New	A
38 Mountain View Drive	New	A
20 Mountain View Drive	New	A
63 South Manakau Road	New	A
18 Mountain View Drive	New	A
30 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44 Mountain View Drive	New	A
29 Mountain View Drive	New	A
35 Mountain View Drive	New	A
69 South Manakau Road	New	A
28 Mountain View Drive	New	A
27 Mountain View Drive	New	A
424 State Highway 1	Altered	A
424 State Highway 1 (bldg 2)	New	A
426 State Highway 1	New	A
36 South Manakau Road	New	A
10 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 South Manakau Road	New	A
45 Mountain View Drive	New	A
44A Mountain View Drive	New	A
46 Mountain View Drive	New	A
48 Mountain View Drive	New	A
47 Mountain View Drive	New	A
45A South Manakau Road	New	A
Kāpiti Coast District		
139 State Highway 1	Altered	A
222 State Highway 1	New	A
170 State Highway 1	New	B
94 State Highway 1	New	A

Address	NZS 6808 Criteria	Noise category
141 State Highway 1	Altered	A
178 State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A
190 State Highway 1	Altered	A
224 State Highway 1	Altered	A
200 State Highway 1	Altered	A
143 State Highway 1	Altered	A
114 State Highway 1	Altered	A
210A State Highway 1	New	A
178 State Highway 1 (sleepout)	New	A